

EQS

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F296 0091 13

Did you know?

To meet all needs, your Operator's Manual is available in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital – in the vehicle
Discover the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

Digital – as an app
The Operator's Manual is available free-of-charge from established app stores.

Printed – in the vehicle
Find printed information regarding operation of your vehicle. Depending on the respective country of use, additional printed information may be included.



Front passenger air bag warning



Airbag warning sticker for USA and Canada

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle or physical injury to persons.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

THE EQUIPMENT FEATURES OR PRODUCT DESIGNATIONS OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY DIFFER FROM THE CONTENT DESCRIBED IN THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL. THE OPERATOR'S MANUAL COVERS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Models and items of standard and special equipment available at the time of publication of this Operator's Manual.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

CONTINUOUS FURTHER DEVELOPMENT IS UNDERTAKEN BY MERCEDES-BENZ FOR THEIR VEHICLES, AND THEY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The latest and complete information about your vehicle, as well as descriptions of any functions that may have been added later, are included in the Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Operator's Manual in the multimedia system
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet (USA only)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on accordingly in the event of sale or rental.

If you have any questions regarding equipment or operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service center.

The latest information on service and warranty, along with a digital copy of this Operator’s Manual, can be found on the following website.

USA only:

https://www.mbusa.com/en/vehicle-information

Canada only:

F296 0091 13

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

Disclaimer
The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all the features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer to receive a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The Online Operator's Manual is the current version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, supplementary documents, and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols

Quick start and tips

At a glance

Digital Operator's Manual

General notes

Occupant safety

Children in the vehicle

Opening and closing

Seats and stowing

Light and visibility

Climate control

Driving and parking

Driver display

MBUX Voice Assistant

MBUX multimedia system

Maintenance and care

Breakdown assistance

Wheels and tires

Technical data

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

You will find the following symbols in this Operator's Manual:

DANGER
Danger to life from failure to observe warnings

Warnings draw attention to dangers that could endanger your life or the life of others.

► Observe the warnings.

WARNING
Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.

►	Instruction
(→ page)	Additional information on a topic
Display	Display on the central display
	Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system
	Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Identifies a cause

Quick start and tips

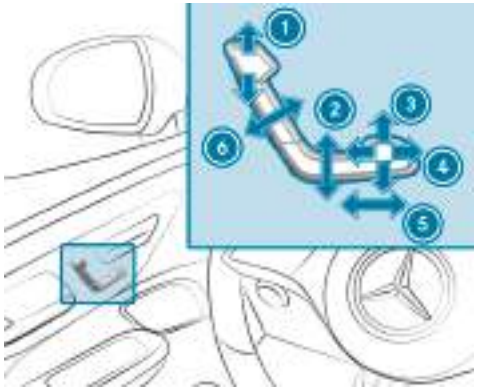
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats
Children in the vehicle
DIGITAL LIGHT
Touch-sensitive controls
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Interior Assistant
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving Assistance package
Parking Package
AC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 2 or 3)
DC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 4)
Destination entry navigation
New multimedia system features
At the gas station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown

Expert knowledge

Seats

Adjusting the seats



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

► Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 244).

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- When children are traveling in the vehicle, always observe the following (→ page 144)
- Important warning stickers (→ page 145)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system (→ page 142)
- Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 152)
- Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 153)
- Securing a top tether belt (→ page 155)
- Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 156)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 148)
- Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (→ page 148)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 160)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 158)

DIGITAL LIGHT

Adaptive functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING ADAPTIVE FUNCTIONS:

- Active headlamps (⟶ page 277)
- Topographical compensation (⟶ page 277)

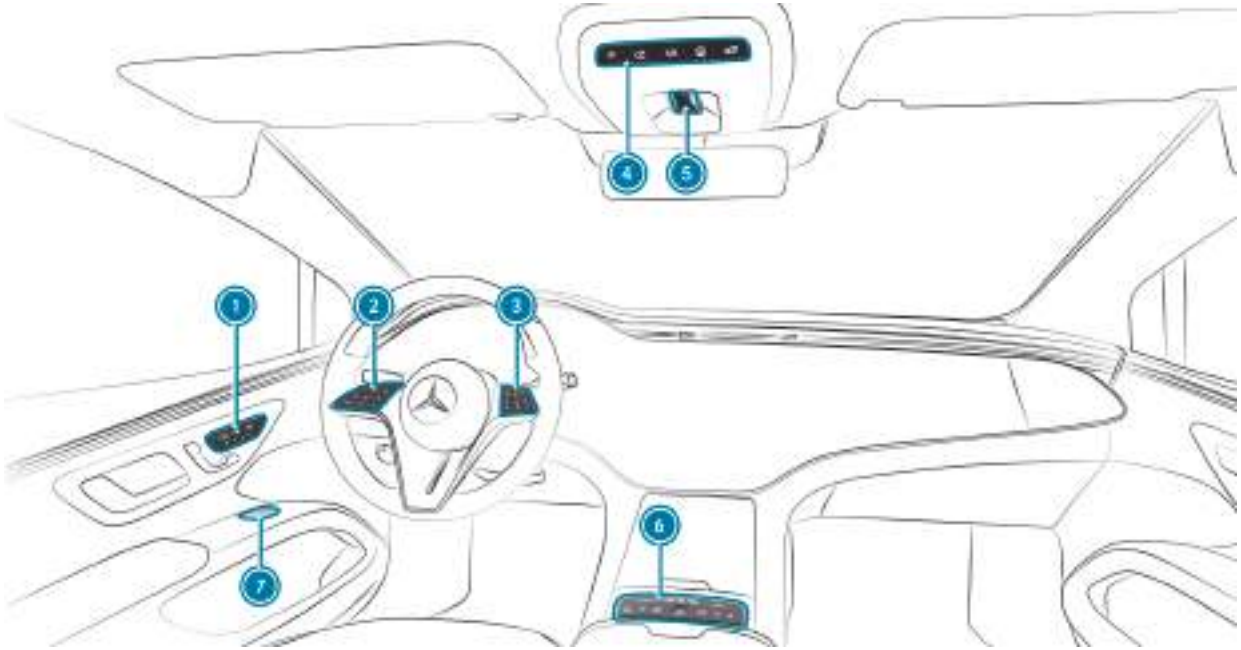
► **To activate or deactivate Digital Light:**
- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Select DIGITAL LIGHT.
- Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

► **To activate or deactivate enhanced assistance functions:**
- Select Supporting Projections.
- Activate or deactivate the desired projection.

The availability of the assistance functions is country-dependent.

Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive controls



1. Control panel:
   - Switches the seat heating on/off
   - Switches the seat ventilation on/off
   - Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat
   - M Operates the memory function
2. Control panel:
   Driver's display
   - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
3. Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
4. Control panel:
   - Switches the front interior lighting on/off
   - Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
   - me button

- Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off

5 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof
- Opens/closes the roller sunblind

6 Control panel:
- DYNAMIC SELECT
- Active Parking Assist
- Calls up the EQ menu
- Quick vehicle access
- Fingerprint sensor
- Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
- Switches sound on/off
- Adjusts the volume

7 Operates the outside mirrors

► Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (⟶ page 93).

Radio

Operating radio

► **To switch to radio:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].

► **To set the frequency band:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select a frequency band or a favorite.

► **To call up the radio station list:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select [☰].

► **To set a radio station:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

► **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

► **To store radio stations:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [♪].
- Select [☆].

► **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [⚙].
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Set a value for Increase Volume for Traffic Announcement.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Data Plan is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

► **Activating Bluetooth®:**
- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on [⌂] the central display or media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

► **Searching for a mobile phone:**
- Tap on [⌂] the central display or media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect New Device.

► **Authorizing a mobile phone:**
- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras. Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bow.

The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehicle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT
  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE
  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS
  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY
  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT
  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT
  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

► Move your hand up and down under the inside mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

► **To start an ENERGIZING program:**
- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Select Comfort.
- Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
- Select a program and start with [▶].

► **To configure an ENERGIZING program:**
- Select a program.
- Select Settings.
- Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

► **To start Power Nap:**
- Select Power Nap.
- Select [▶] for the desired seat.

► **To start a training program:**
- Select Training.
- Select a program and start with [▶].
- To activate fragrancing for training, select Fragrance.

► **To start Tips:**
- Select Tips.
- Select an area of the body and start with [▶].

Driving Assistance package

Driving Assistance Package functions

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver. The vehicle is therefore installed with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (→ page 394)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Active Speed Limit Assist** (→ page 400)
- **Route-based speed adaptation** (→ page 401)
- **Active Brake Assist** (→ page 414)
- **Active Steering Assist** (→ page 405)
- **Active Emergency Stop Assist** (→ page 407)
- **Active Lane Change Assist** (→ page 409)
- **Active Stop-and-Go Assist** (→ page 402)
- **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 423)
- **Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 426)
- **Active Lane Keeping Assist** (→ page 427)

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions which are provided to assist the driver with parking and maneuvering. The vehicle is therefore installed with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the respective equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which record the immediate vehicle surroundings and relay an image to the driver display (⟶ page 432).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (⟶ page 440).
- **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (⟶ page 443).
- **Memory Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle in, or exit a previously recorded and stored parking space (⟶ page 452).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Trailer Maneuvering Assist:** Trailer maneuvering Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed (⟶ page 456).

AC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 2 or 3)

AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

Starting and ending the charging process

- More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347)
- Overview of the charging cable control panel

DC charging of the high-voltage battery (mode 4)

DC charging (mode 4)

Starting and ending the charging process

- More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347)
- Overview of the charging cable control panel

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

► Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.

The zero layer is shown.

The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

► Select [🔍] Where to?.

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.

  You can find further information about three-word addresses at: https://what3words.com
- Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous Destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favorite.
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. [P] or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select Favorites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favorites.
- Select Received Destinations.

  Requirements:

  There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS
If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

CONDUCTING A CALL
When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS



1. Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay
   ⊗ Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route
   Route guidance not active:
   EQ module is shown in the reduced view
   Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions
2. Enters a destination
3. Calls up the Control Center in the status line
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
6. Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations and parking facilities P, as well as setting map orientation and map type

7 Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
For example, with active route guidance, route sections of the route list, representations of upcoming driving maneuver, lane recommendations
Switches off navigation announcements
Switches on navigation announcements

NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



1 Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2 Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
3 Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
4 Searches for an additional charging station

After calling up the digital map appears on the Zero Layer.

The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning maneuver. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with Where to? or in the home screen using the quick-access beneath the application. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favorite or be saved as an address for home and work. If the Allow Destination Suggestions option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

A destination can be shared by scanning it using the displayed QR code.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route options:
  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a freeway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Broken-down vehicles, accidents, weather hazards or a deployed hazard warning light are shown on the map.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Parking garage with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Information on radio



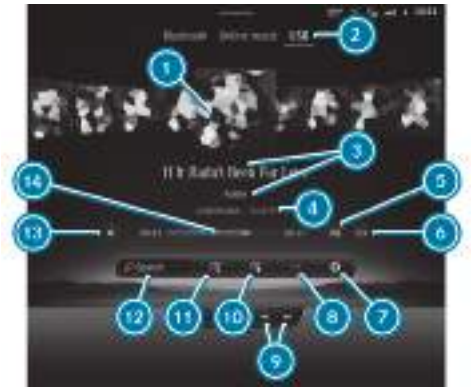
1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Mutes volume
6. Switches HD Radio® on/off
7. Channel list
8. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Random playback
6. Repeat
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
10. Additional categories
11. Playlists and categories
12. Media search
13. Controls playback
14. Timeline

Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the USBmenu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect a Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: The Online Music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
The Seat menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat Kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE PROGRAM
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected. With the Intensive function you can increase the effect of the massage program.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient Light menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link Zones function, the ambiance, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the Info menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the Operator's Manual menu item.

VEHICLE DATA
THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

ENGINE DATA
THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION DATA
Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU
HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be carried out in the Light menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the System menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the gas station

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Refilling the windshield washer system

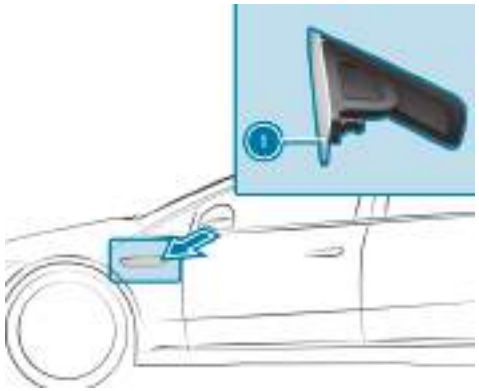
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap (1).
  Washer fluid filler flap (1) will open.
- Add washer fluid.
- Close washer fluid filler flap (1).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

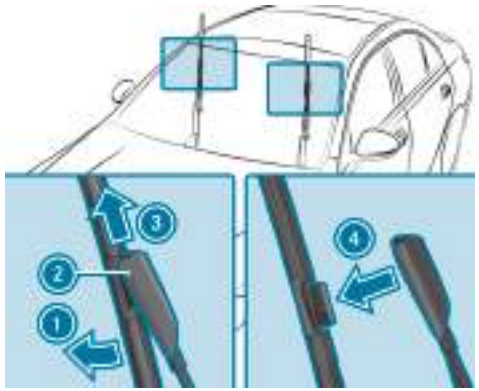
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 288).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

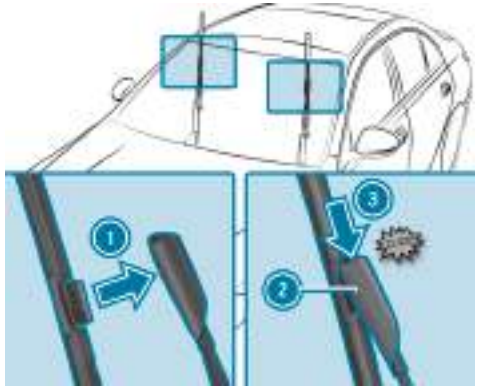
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (4).

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR
There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (→ page 535).

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

► Drive at an appropriate speed.

► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.

► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

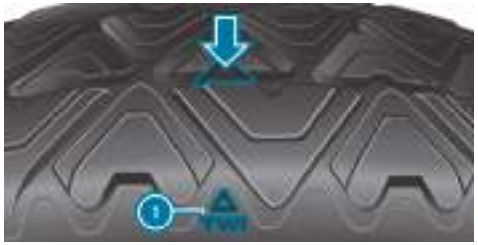
- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 738)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

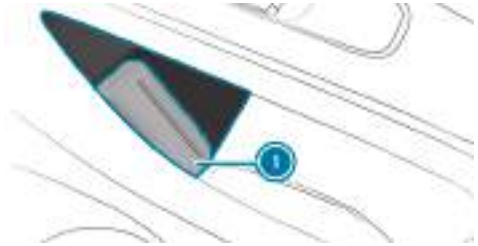
- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Removing the safety vest

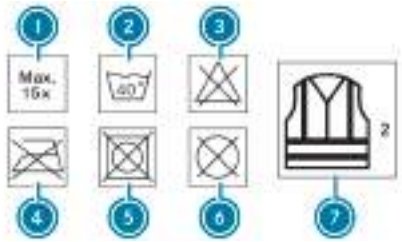


A holding fixture for storage of safety vests is provided in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ► To remove: pull the safety vest bag (1) out of the holding fixture in the door trim.
- ► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Insert the safety vest bag (1) into the holding fixture in the door trim as shown.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed when worn.

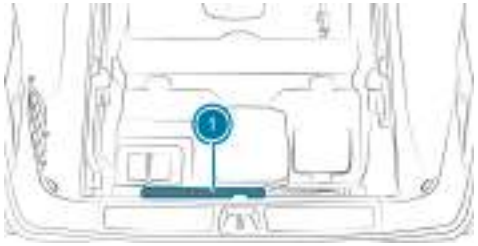
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

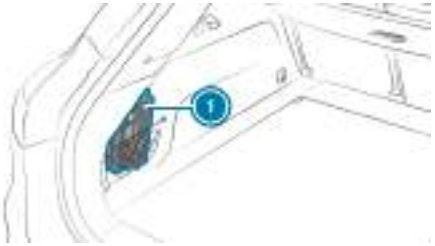
Removing the warning triangle



- ► Open the load compartment floor.
- ► Remove the warning triangle (1).

First-aid kit (soft sided)

VEHICLES WITH TWO ROWS OF SEATS



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

VEHICLES WITH THREE ROWS OF SEATS



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates via the Mercedes-Benz Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE REQUIREMENTS:

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.

- The Digital Extra Online Map Update is available for your region.
- Online Map Update has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ PORTAL
The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes-Benz user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Click on your account at the top right and follow the menu path My dashboard > Manage vehicle > Manage Digital Extras > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

Observe the notes on destination entry (⟶ page 559).

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The Digital Extra is available.
  - The Digital Extra has been activated at a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

Where to?



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line
2. POI search
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow

④ Deletes the last character entered
⑤ Hides the keypad
⑥ Switches to handwriting recognition (⟶ page 526)
⑦ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 490)
⑧ Sets the written language
⑨ Switches to digits and special characters
⑩ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

► Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- city, street, house number or street, city
- zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- city, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (⟶ page 563)

► Hide the keyboard with OK.

► Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:
→ Radio

► Select .

► Enter a station name or frequency.

► Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ► Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246).
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuver or fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select one of the drive programs E and C. These drive programs are configured for good stability (⟶ page 338).

► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.

► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

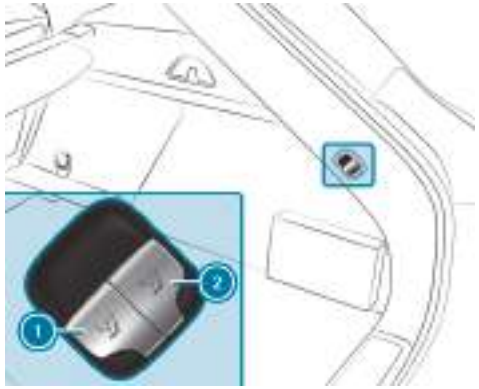
- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be indicated on the driver display. If a seat on the second seat row is not engaged and is locked, this will be shown on the driver display.



► **To fold a seat backrest forward:** move the head restraints to the lowermost position (⟶ page 229).

► Briefly press the button 1 or 2.

The rear seat will fold forwards. The center seat backrest will fold forwards together with the left seat backrest.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTER REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY



- ► Fold out the rear armrest.
- ► Pull the release tab (3).
- ► Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

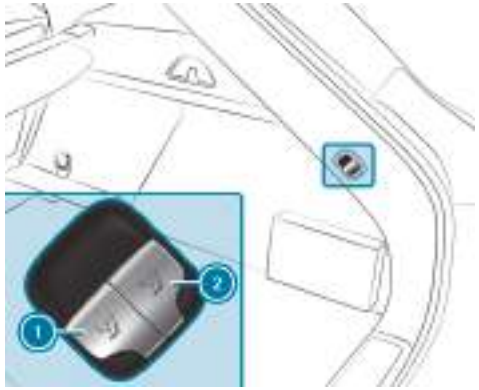
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

FOLDING BACK THE CENTER SEAT BACKREST

- ► If only the center seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment has been folded forward separately: swivel the seat backrest backwards until it engages.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT ELECTRICALLY



- **To fold back the seat backrest:** briefly pull one of the buttons (1) or (2).
  The rear seat will fold back. The center seat backrest will fold back together with the left-hand seat backrest.
- **Vehicles with a third seat row:** After the seat has stopped, pull and hold the button again.
  The seat will move to the last position set.
- Release the button when the end position is reached.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be indicated on the driver display.

Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

OPENING



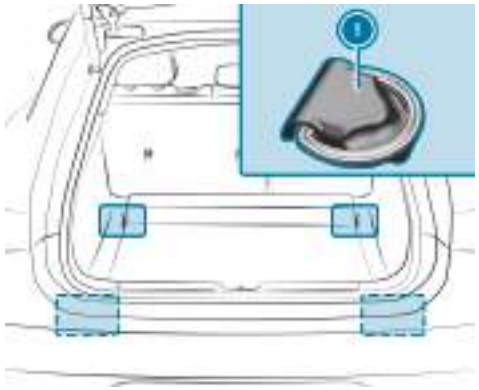
- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using handle (1).

CLOSING

- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then push handle (1) down until it locks.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 246).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of the front storage compartments

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as a stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front center console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the respective vehicle version

4 Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
5 Glove compartment

ⓘ The rubber mats can be removed from the storage compartment in front center console 3 and from the cup holder for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (⟶ page 705).

ⓘ Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

Opening and closing the glove box

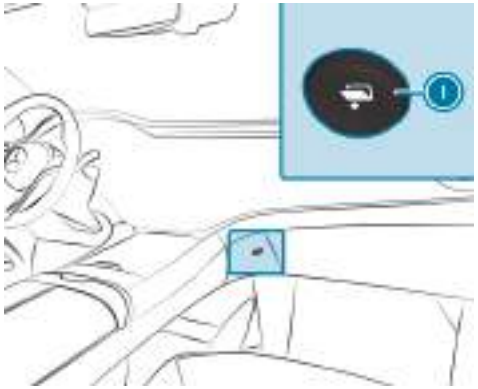
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ► Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press button (1).
  The glove box will open.
- **To close:** fold the glove box upwards.
  The glove box will close.

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

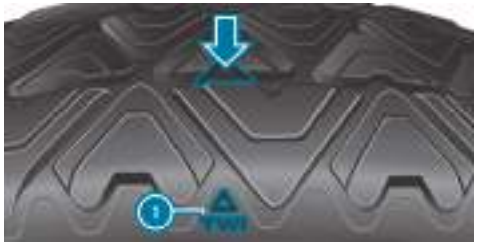
- Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 738)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on aluminum wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combination. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (⟶ page 431).
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive with snow chain mode active (⟶ page 736).

You can deactivate ESP® to start off (⟶ page 385). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 843).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

► Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refilling the windshield washer system

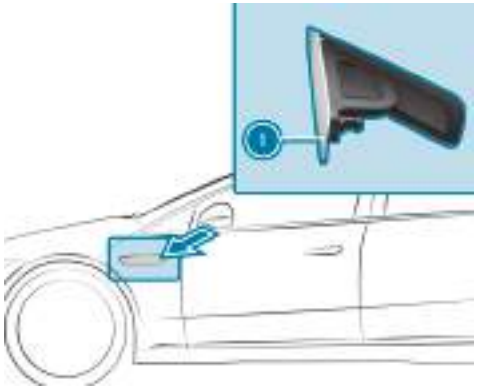
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

► Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.



- Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap (1).
  Washer fluid filler flap (1) will open.
- Add washer fluid.
- Close washer fluid filler flap (1).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

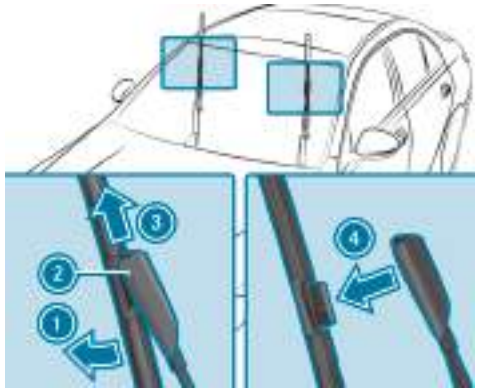
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 288).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

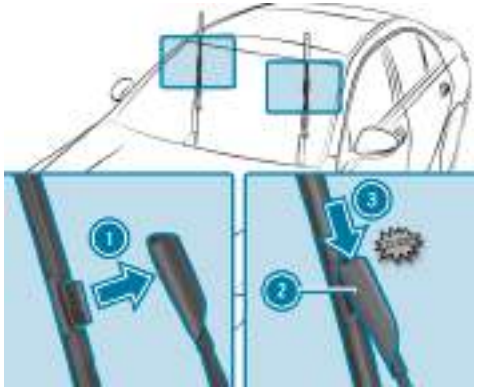
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (4).

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.

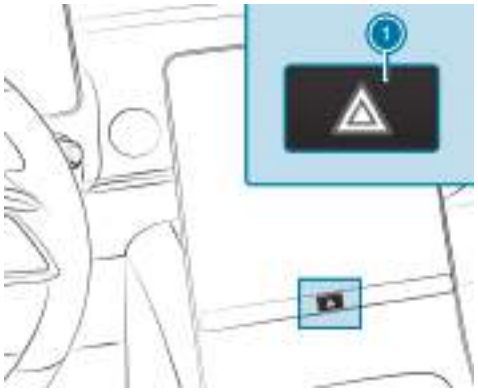


- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen



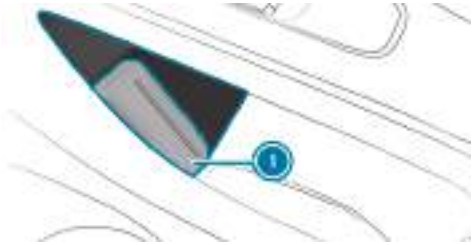
Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

► Press the button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- An airbag was deployed.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 407)

Removing the safety vest

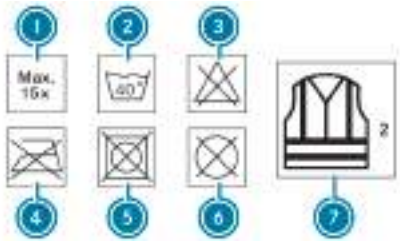


A holding fixture for storage of safety vests is provided in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ► To remove: pull the safety vest bag (1) out of the holding fixture in the door trim.
- ► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Insert the safety vest bag (1) into the holding fixture in the door trim as shown.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed when worn.

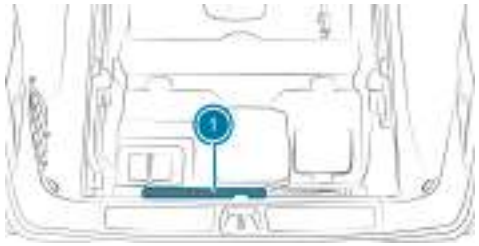
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

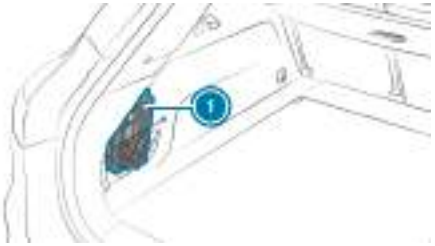


- ► Open the load compartment floor.

- Remove the warning triangle (1).

First-aid kit (soft sided)

VEHICLES WITH TWO ROWS OF SEATS



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

VEHICLES WITH THREE ROWS OF SEATS



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to your vehicle (e.g. routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

► Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse housing under the load compartment floor (⟶ page 729)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

► When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

► When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 729)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 729)
- Fuse box under the load compartment floor (⟶ page 729)

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

► Do not drive on with a flat tire.

► Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 712).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 713).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a breakdown call via the overhead control panel (⟶ page 630).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 762).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 769).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. If you retrofit your vehicle with tires without run-flat properties, e.g.winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, consult the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system Customer Assistance Center.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

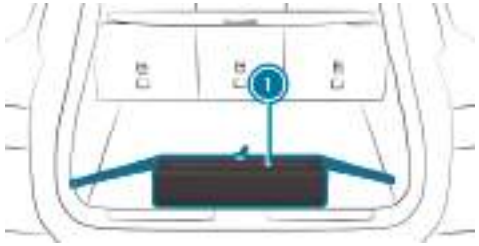
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tire-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOR EXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centering pin

The tire-change tool kit is located in the tool bag (1) in the load compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

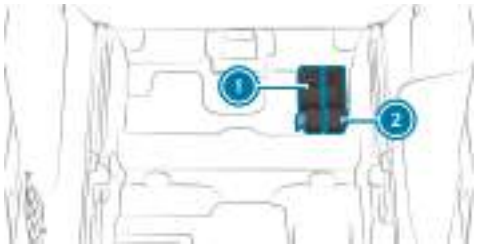


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centering pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



① Tire inflation compressor
② Tire sealant bottle

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.

VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS



① TIREFIT kit

The TIREFIT kit is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 720).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLIES, TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS THE ONLY POSSIBLE OPTION:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the driver display has failed.
- If the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual display message is shown.

  Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message being shown.

  It must not be towed further than 328 ft (100 m) with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

- If the Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual display message is shown.
- If the Stop Switch Off Vehicle display message is shown.

- If the display message Steering malfunction display message is shown.

► In such cases, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 723).

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

► A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

► A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 840).

TOWING THE VEHICLE

► Install the towing eye (⟶ page 726).

► Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

► Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

► Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 181).

► Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 386).

► Deactivate the tow-away protection (⟶ page 208).

► Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 419).

► Put the selector lever into position N.

► Release the electric parking brake.

► Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.

► Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the N position.

► Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

► Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

► Transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 723).

NOTE
Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing

DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position N.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

► Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

► Press and hold the Climate Menu entry on the climate bar of the multimedia system for five seconds.
The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

NOTES ABOUT THE AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVE REAR WINDOW WIPER

THE REAR WINDOW WIPER WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE ACTIVE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:

- The front windshield wiper is switched on.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements:

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



► Use button (2) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.

► Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

► Press the M button.

► Confirm immediately using button (1) to store the setting.

ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button (1) being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Deactivating the key's function

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the key's function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all functions are available once again with this key.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

- Press and hold the key button .
- With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 322).

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

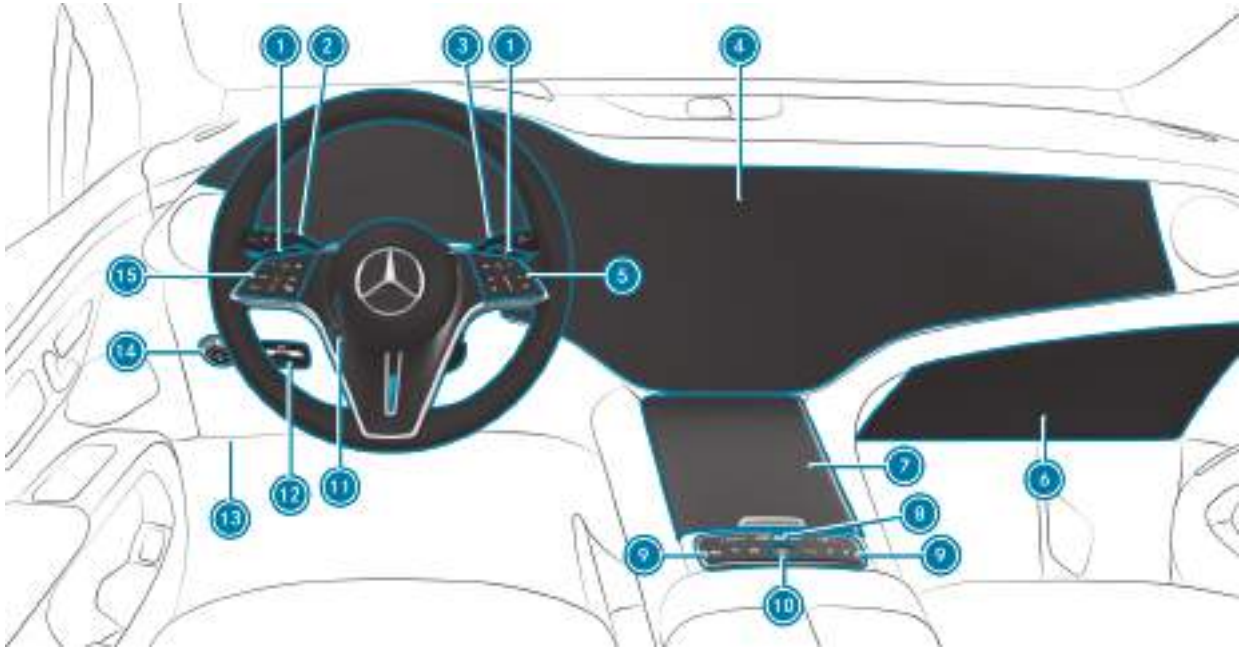
- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display (⟶ page 940).
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen)
Indicator lamps and warning lamps (standard)
Indicator lamps and warning lamps (with driver camera)
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Control settings in the rear passenger compartment
Emergencies and breakdowns

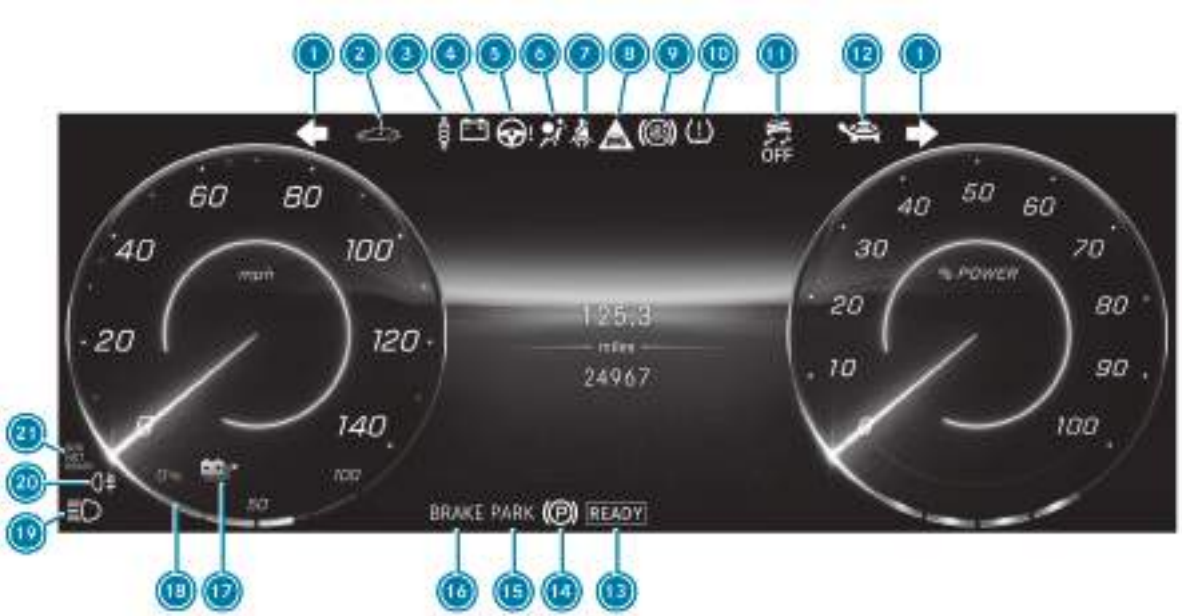
Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen)



Left-hand drive vehicles (with MBUX hyperscreen)

- 1 Increases recuperation
- Reduces recuperation
- 2 Combination switch
- 3 DIRECT SELECT lever
- 4 MBUX hyperscreen with:
  - Driver's display
  - Central display
  - Front passenger display
- 5 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- 6 Glove box
- 7 Stowage compartment
- 8 Hazard warning light system
- 9 Switch panel for:
  - DYNAMIC SELECT button
  - Active Parking Assist
  - Calls up the EQ menu
  - Quick vehicle access
  - Fingerprint sensor
  - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
  - Switches sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume
- 10 Start/stop button
- 11 Adjusts the steering wheel
- 12 Electric parking brake
- 13 Diagnostics connection
- 14 Light switch
- 15 Control panel:
  - Driver's display
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

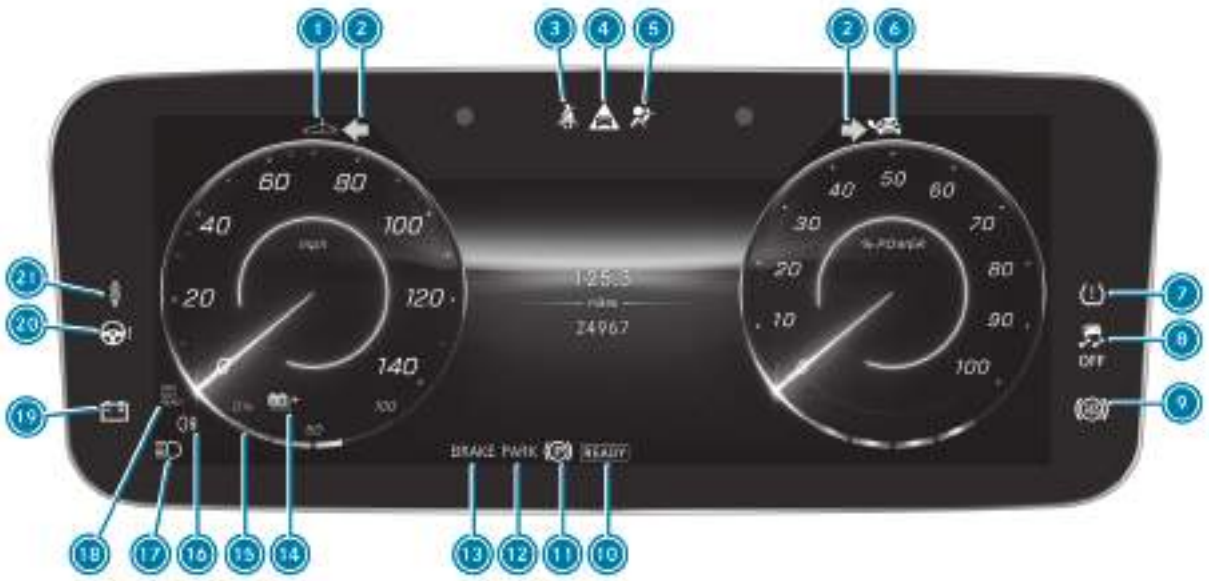
Indicator lamps and warning lamps (standard)



Standard driver display

- 1 Turn signal lights
- 2 System error
- 3 Suspension (red)
- Suspension (yellow)
- 4 Electrical malfunction
- 5 Power steering (red)
- Power steering (yellow)
- Rear axle steering (red)
- Rear axle steering (yellow)
- 6 Restraint system
- 7 Seat belt
- 8 Distance warning
- 9 ABS
- 10 Tire pressure monitoring system
- 11 ESP® OFF
- ESP®
- 12 Reduced power
- 13 READY Operational readiness for drive system
- 14 Electric parking brake (yellow)
- 15 Electric parking brake (red)
- PARK USA only
- Canada only
- 16 Brakes (red)
- BRAKE USA only
- Canada only
- RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only
- Brakes (yellow), Canada only
- 17 Charging flap display or range
- 18 Charge level display
- 19 High beam
- Low beam
- Standing lights
- 20 Rear fog light
- 21 SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Indicator lamps and warning lamps (with driver camera)



Driver display with driver camera

1 System error

2 Turn signal lights

3 Seat belt

4 Distance warning

5 Restraint system

6 Reduced power

7 Tire pressure monitoring system

8 ESP® OFF

ESP®

9 ABS

10 READY Operational readiness for drive system

11 Electric parking brake (yellow)

12 Electric parking brake (red)

PARK USA only

Canada only

13 Brakes (red)

BRAKE USA only

Canada only

RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only

Brakes (yellow), Canada only

14 Charging flap display or range

15 Charge level display

16 Rear fog light

17 High beam

Low beam

Standing lights

18 SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

19 Electrical malfunction

20 Power steering (red)

Power steering (yellow)

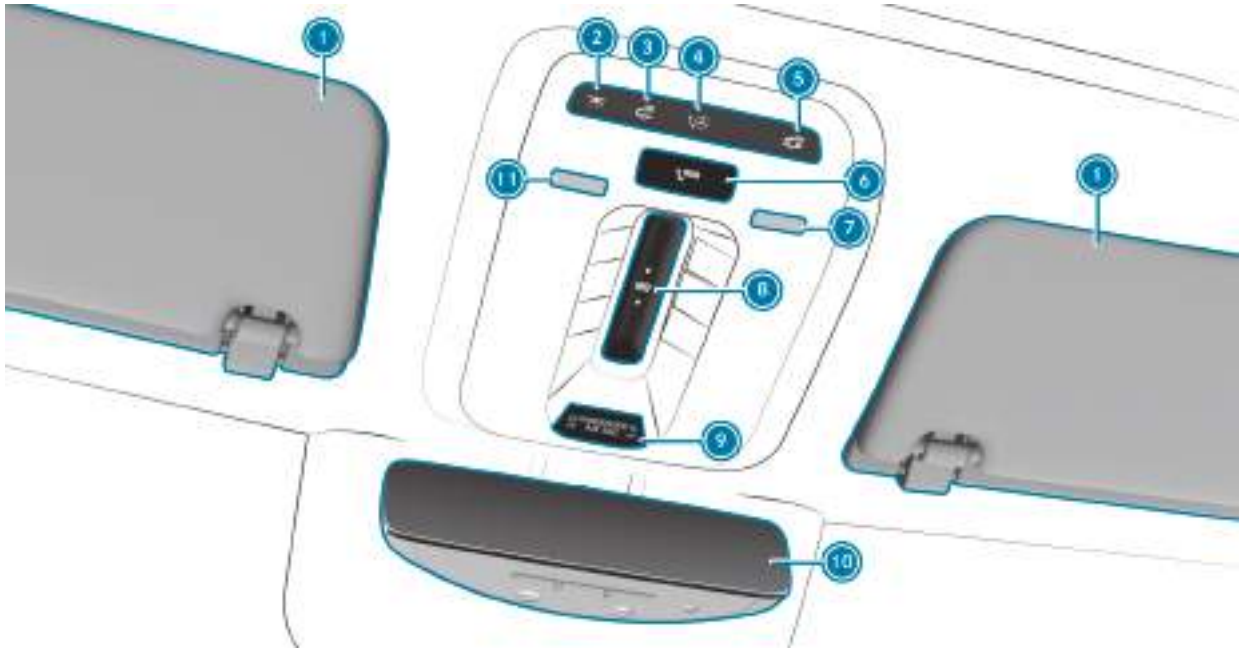
Rear axle steering (red)

Rear axle steering (yellow)

21 Suspension (red)

Suspension (yellow)

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors

2 Switches the front interior lighting on/off >

3 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off >

4 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support calls >

5 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >

6 SOS button >

7 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

8 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof >

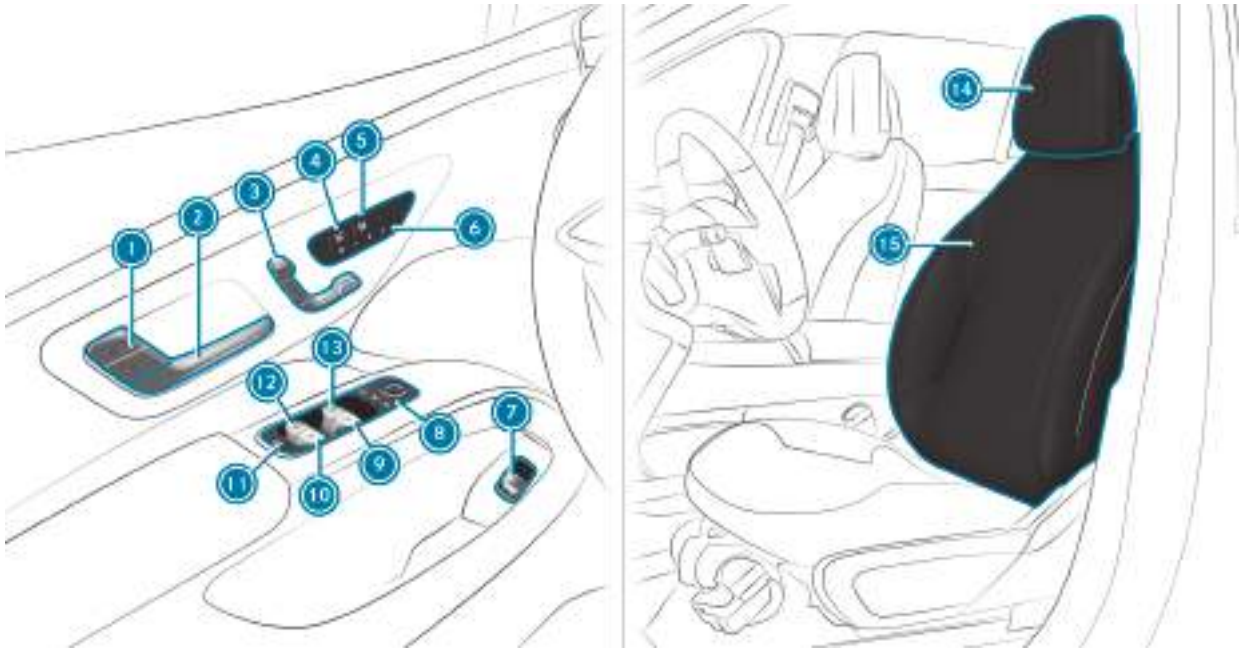
Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof roller sunblind >

9 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps >

10 Inside mirror >

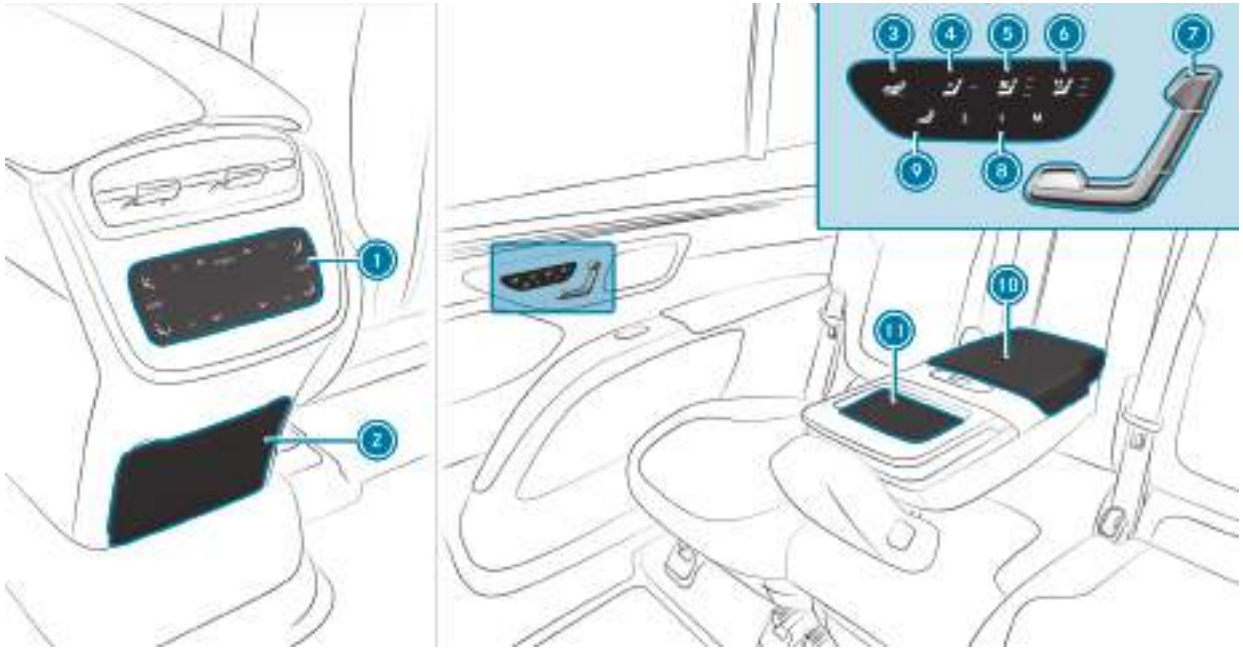
11 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1. Locks/unlocks the vehicle
2. Opens the door
3. Adjusts the seats electrically
4. Switches the seat heating on/off
5. Switches the seat ventilation on/off
6. M Operates the memory function
7. Opens/closes the tailgate
8. Operates the outside mirrors
9. Opens/closes the right side window
10. Opens/closes the rear right side window
11. Child safety lock for the rear side windows
12. Opens/closes the rear left side window
13. Opens/closes the left side window
14. Adjusts the head restraints
15. Seat adjustment using the multimedia system

Control settings in the rear passenger compartment



1 Climate control rear operating unit >

2 Electronics compartment in the center console >

3 Sets the fully reclined position

4 Selects the front passenger seat >

5 Switches the rear seat ventilation on/off >

6 Switches the rear seat heating on/off >

7 Adjusts the rear seat electrically >

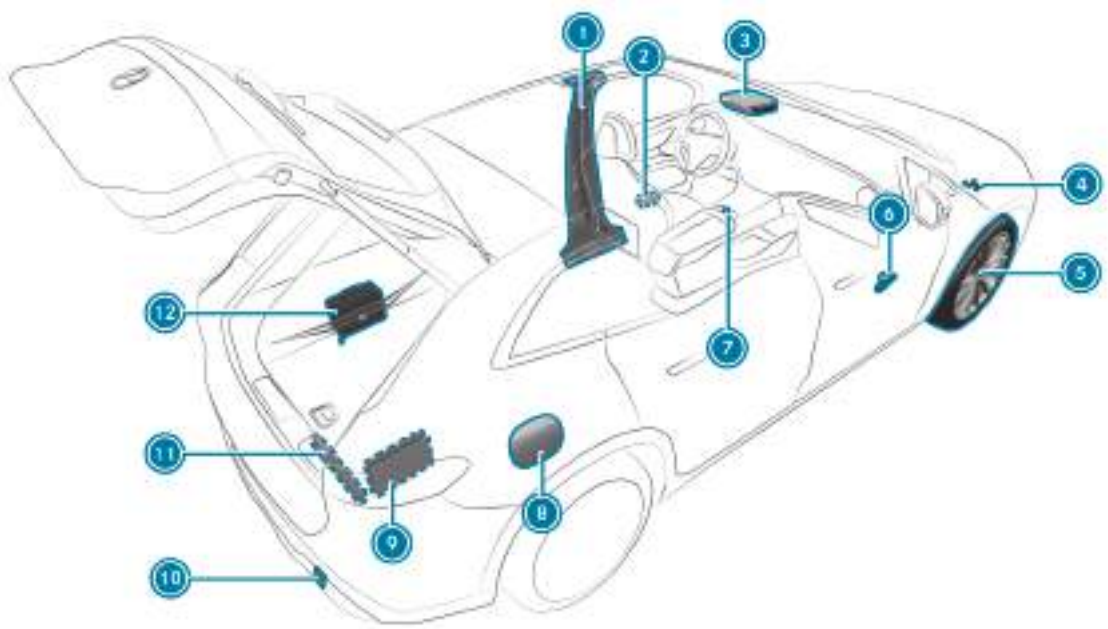
8 M Memory function in the rear passenger compartment

9 Restores the default seat adjustment settings

10 Storage compartment in the rear armrest

11 Wireless charging of a mobile phone >

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

information label on tire pressure >

2 Safety vests >

3 me button >

SOS button >

4 Towing >

5 Flat tire >

6 Operating the high-voltage disconnect device >

7 Hazard warning lamps >

8 Socket flap with:

QR code for accessing the rescue card >

9 First-aid kit (soft sided) >

10 Towing >

11 Warning triangle >

12 TIREFIT kit >

Digital Operator's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Accessing the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

Info >> Operator's Manual >> Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:
- Quick start: first steps for adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: information to prepare you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Videos: watch animations illustrating the vehicle functions.
- Messages: obtain additional information regarding messages on the driver display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

Find quick answers to queries regarding operation of the vehicle by entering keywords in the Search entry field.



1. Menu
2. Search
3. Back
4. Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for accessing the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver display: call up concise information regarding display messages on the driver display. Pressing ⓘ will show brief information on the central display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: call-up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for Digital Operator's Manual content on the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Environmental protection
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Mercedes-Benz App
Service and vehicle operation
Operating safety
Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket
Country-specific information for regulatory radio components
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Correct use of the vehicle
Information for individuals using electronic medical devices
Problems with your vehicle
Reporting safety defects
Liability for material defects
QR codes for the rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive in a way that conserves energy. Pay attention to the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or repairs or welding

AIR BAGS AND EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE FOR RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Center console
- Lateral roof frames

► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels or accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by

Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted accordingly. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Center maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for essential servicing and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers ensure a quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 840).

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE LOCATED, FOREXAMPLE, IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Roof and door operating unit
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive surfaces. The surfaces are operated by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or activate functions, forexample.

In the touchscreen area, the touch-sensitive surface also relays a haptic response,for example in the form of a pulse, a vibration or a change in surface texture.

YOU WILL RECEIVE A HAPTIC RESPONSE, FOR EXAMPLE,IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When pressing a button on the surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When a new area on the surface is reached, forexample a pop-up window

WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE SURFACES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID OPERATING ISSUES:

- Do not affix stickers orsimilar items to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphones- or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (⟶ page 705).

Some touch-sensitive control elements feature integrated indicator lamps in addition to a symbol. You are required to press on the symbol of the control element during use.

Mercedes-Benz App

Notes on Digital Extras

Various functions (Digital Extras) can also be subsequently activated through Mercedes-Benz following purchase of your vehicle.

Should you have any queries in this regard, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Ordering and activating Digital Extras

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the user's Mercedes-Benz account.

ORDERING AND ACTIVATING DIGITAL EXTRAS

- ► Place the Digital Extra that you would like to purchase for your vehicle in your shopping basket in the Mercedes-Benz Store.
- ► Complete the order.
  The Digital Extra will be activated while you are using the vehicle.

SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION

- ► Switch off and lock the vehicle.
- ► Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
  The Digital Extra will be activated. For some features, a notification will also appear in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

If you drive your vehicle abroad, service facilities or replacement parts may not be immediately available.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

USA only:

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

USA only: You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure.

Canada only: You can find further information in the “Roadside Assistance” section in the Warranty Information Guide. Please refer to Mercedes-Benz Canada’s website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/en/owners/manuals (English)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca/fr/owners/manuals (French)

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ► Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ► Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS TAMPERING WITH THE ON-BOARD ELECTRONICS DUE TO AN UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATION OF CONTROL UNITS AND/OR THEIR SOFTWARE/DATA, THIS MAY HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

- ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody and suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high curb or unpaved road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components.

In situations such as these, damage or fire risk to the body, underbody, parts of the acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS), suspension components, wheels, tires and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail, no longer provide the acoustic warning, or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the impact force as intended.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe and appropriate manner and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the section ‘Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)’ in this chapter.

Electric vehicles feature an electric motor. The energy supply for the electric motor is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.

► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.

► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



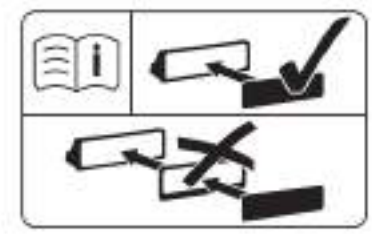
ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise when stationary and while driving than vehicles with combustion engines. This means that other road users may fail to hear the vehicle due to its significantly lower stationary and driving noise.

The vehicle is therefore equipped with a sound generator which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective measure is prescribed by law.

The exterior noise produced by the sound generator (AVAS) is audible in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not constitute a malfunction.

Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTICE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect installing of the license plate on the front license plate bracket

If the license plate is incorrectly installed on the front license plate bracket, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket:

- Install the license plate directly on the license plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Ensure that the license plate does not protrude over the license plate bracket at the top or at the sides.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the operating permit for the respective radio component. The radio component manufacturer accepts no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION ON CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

RADIO-BASED VEHICLE COMPONENTS

USA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment. Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information: The radiated output power of the device is far below the FCC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the device shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact during normal operation is minimized."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA:
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Class [B] digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter."

CANADA (FRENCH):
"This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and Standard RSS-210 from Canadian authoritative body Industry Canada. Its operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept all interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. This Category [B] device complies with Canadian Standard NMB-003."

"This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. End users must follow the specific operating instructions to comply with RF exposure requirements. The transmitter must be situated a minimum distance of 20 cm away from the user and

may not be located at the same site as another antenna or another transmitter,
or operated together with any other antenna or transmitter."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used within the scope of repair and servicing work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop, for example. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center be used and connected.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

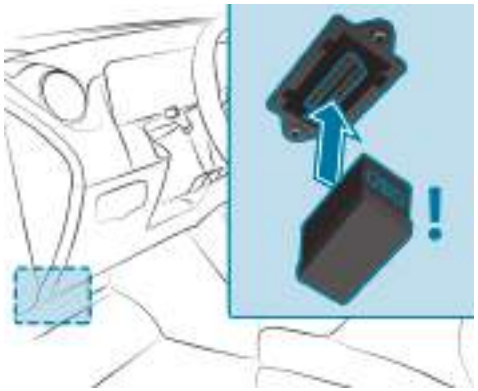
This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ► Check the charge level of the battery.
- ► If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- Malfunctions in vehicle systems
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions in this regard.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz service center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK ON YOUR VEHICLE CARRIED OUT BY A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTER:

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- Work on high-voltage components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- The safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements, and further supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

Information for individuals using electronic medical devices

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, suchas cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, for example, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Note the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

MAINTAIN AT LEAST AN ARM LENGTH'S DISTANCE BETWEEN THE MEDICAL DEVICE AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- the power supply equipment
  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission antenna
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

CANADA ONLY:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Liability for material defects

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Operator's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used Vehicle Warranty.

- Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Operator's Manual.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are attached inside the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to your vehicle (e.g. routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data which, forexample, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are essential for safe functioning of your vehicle, some provide support for driving operation, e.g.driving assistance systems, and others facilitate comfort or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on which specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties in your vehicle, and for what purpose, can be found in the corresponding Operator's Manual in direct relation to the notes pertaining to applicable functional features. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the respective country of use, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle owner, forexample by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the owner or driver, suchas the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

State authorities are themselves authorized to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the event of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Control units process data for operation of the vehicle, .

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information pertaining to the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements, and technical events or malfunctions.

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE STORED ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tire pressure, or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System responses in specific driving situations, suchas airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you make use of services, e.g.repair services or maintenance work, the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number where necessary.

Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services, can read out the data from the vehicle. The same applies in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The retrieved operating data documents the technical condition of the vehicle or individual components, and support fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. This data, and in particular information on component stress, technical events, incorrect operation and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g.for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's legal guarantee and warranty claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's comfort and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data pertaining to the use of Internet services

Data for comfort and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash

drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular for the use of online services based on the settings you have selected yourself.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses, forexample. For more information, refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual or to the operating instructions for the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Freely configurable settings, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services

and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX Multimedia System/Mercedes-Benz Connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes-Benz Connect, additional data pertaining to operation of the vehicle, handling of the vehicle in certain situations, as well as the location of the vehicle is recorded by the MBUX multimedia system or by Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Additional information can be obtained in the "MBUX Multimedia System" chapter and/or in the terms and conditions of use for Mercedes-Benz Connect.

Event Data Recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

THE EDR IN THIS VEHICLE IS DESIGNED TO RECORD SUCH DATA AS:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Back to contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of the most important points

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Seat belts

Airbags

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR FOR THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 120).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 121).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 124).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 125).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 124).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 125).

IN CASE OF ANY AMBIGUITY

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of the vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** this chapter provides an overview of the interdependency between the restraint system and correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** additional sections in the chapter "Occupant safety" provide specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword search:** you can also find information on certain topics using the search field in the Digital Operator's Manual.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, FOREXAMPLE, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 142)
- Driving systems and driving safety systems (⟶ page 380)
- Stowage options (⟶ page 246)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** includes the following interdependent factors which help minimize the loads and consequences of an accident to the greatest extent possible for vehicle occupants.
  - protective effect of the vehicle structure
  - components of the restraint system and how to manage them properly
  - correct and risk-minimizing behavior of vehicle occupants

  For the safety of all vehicle occupants, always follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Share these points with your passengers as necessary.

- **Restraint system:** includes those components which help avoid potential contact between vehicle occupants and parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, forexample, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 142).

EXERCISE DILIGENCE
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Negligence of the correct seating position and wearing of the seat belt may have serious consequences. Exercise diligence and ensure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 120).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is almost perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, almost upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 211).
  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Ensure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- As the driver, you must observe the following information on correct positioning of the driver's seat (⟶ page 211).
  Always hold the steering wheel on the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.

- Sit in an almost upright position with your buttocks as far back as possible into the contour of the seat.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be within the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, forexample. Your feet may otherwise be within the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 121).

Wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the seat belt is fastened incorrectly

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot provide the intended protection.

An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, forexample in the event of an accident, during braking maneuvers or abrupt changes of direction.

► Make sure that all vehicle occupants are correctly seated and have their seat belts securely fastened at all times.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

► Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 120).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your stomach.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (⟶ page 122).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g.a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g.cushions, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 142).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing items, luggage or loads (⟶ page 246).

Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

BE DILIGENT

PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS DURING PREGNANCY DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct seating position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

The correct seating position with a nearly upright seating posture and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks for the mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

Particularly during pregnancy, due to the change in stature and the unborn child, maintain as much distance as possible between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g. from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving a vehicle when pregnant.

WEARING THE SEAT BELT



PARTICULARLY DURING PREGNANCY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any objects between the person and the seat belt, not even cushions forexample.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

Vehicles with illuminated design seat belt buckles: The illumination on the seat belt buckle does not indicate that the seat belt buckle is functioning correctly.



- ► Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- ► **To adjust the seat belt height:** press the button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ► **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release the button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- ► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Observe the information on the child seat safety feature on the seat belt (⟶ page 152).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not come on during the self-test.
- When the vehicle is switched on or in motion, restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 121).

THE SEAT BELT WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is started and the driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

USA ONLY – IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- for at least 30 seconds every time the vehicle is started
- continously while the vehicle is in motion

CANADA ONLY – IN ADDITION, A WARNING TONE MAY SOUND, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- every time the vehicle is started
- while the vehicle is in motion

The seat belt reminder deactivates as soon as the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example: vehicle with three rear seats

The color of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

The rear seat belt status display in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for at least 60 seconds which rear seat belt is not fastened.

POSSIBLE COLOR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag deactivation)



If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 142).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 120).

FAULT IN THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Child restraint system

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 142).

Particular attention should also be paid to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 148).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 120).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 121).

The automatic front passenger airbag deactivation can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Store objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG“ (⟶ page 125).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 148).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 120).

  If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.

The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when reversing

  or
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY BRAKING APPLICATION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- whilst driving

  or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant in the front seat toward the center of the vehicle.

It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual display message appears.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: After you have fastened the seat belt for the front seat, it can be adjusted against your body by pulling at the shoulder until slightly tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (⟶ page 131).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Occupant Protection

► Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of automatic measures following an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED FOREXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 131)
- activating the hazard warning light system
- initiating an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 65)
- Shutting off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and then back on again (⟶ page 321). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, the vehicle might no longer start.
- Unlocking the vehicle doors
- Lowering the side windows
- Displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 627)
- Switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimize the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING CAN BE INTERRUPTED USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking.
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 120).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 121).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 124).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 125).
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (⟶ page 124).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 125).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Center airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 140) symbol.

Observe the information on how the restraint system works (⟶ page 132).

Information on how the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 132).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, forexample, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in the vehicle deceleration detected by the sensors being sufficiently high.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, emergency tensioning devices and/or airbags can increase the protection provided by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Center airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an emergency tensioning device has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE EMERGENCY TENSIONING DEVICES ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic emergency tensioning devices contain perchlorate, a substance which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/ – Use the search function to find information on e.g.perchlorate.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 120).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- ► It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 120).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g.clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or clothes hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ► Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 140).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246)

- Information on the center airbag in the driver's seat backrest (⟶ page 140)

RISK DUE TO INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g.on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

► Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 125).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

► Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center for details.

USA only: For details please contact our Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed.
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty.
- Modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor.

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, forexample, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, forexample.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, forexample the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Observe the notes on cleaning and maintenance of the seat belts (⟶ page 705). Do not remove components of the seat belt system. To remove soiling at inaccessible locations of the seat belt system, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the airbag symbol (⟶ page 140).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury as a result of an airbag which has already deployed

An airbag which has already deployed no longer offers any protection.

- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatalities as a result of pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners

Seat belt tensioners which have already been pyrotechnically actuated no longer function and cannot provide the intended level of protection.

- Have pyrotechnically actuated seat belt tensioners replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

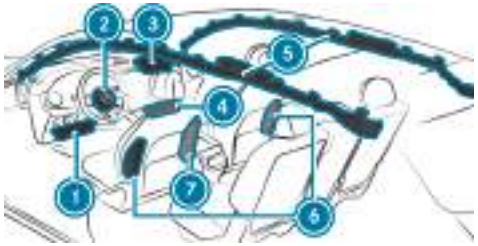
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



Driver's/front passenger seat:

1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Front passenger knee airbag
5. Window airbag
6. Side airbag
7. Center airbag



Rear seats:

5. Window airbag
8. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 132).

Information on the center air bag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the center air bag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the center air bag.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246).

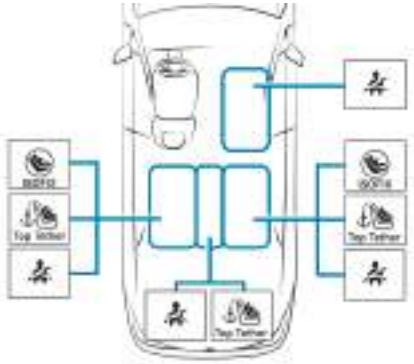
Children in the vehicle

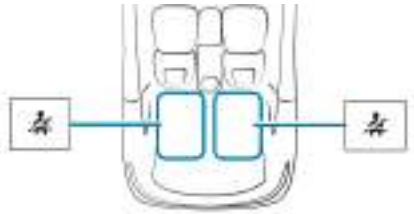
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key points in brief
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks
Passive occupant presence reminder

Key points in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle





ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 145).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 5 ft (1.50 m) on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)

SECOND SEAT ROW - PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets

and additionally fasten the top tether if available (⟶ page 155).

SECOND SEAT ROW - ALTERNATIVE FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 156)

Additionally fasten the top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 155).

THIRD SEAT ROW – FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 156)

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:

 Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 156)

IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT THE FOLLOWING IS OBSERVED:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure prior to commencing your journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 128).

REAR CENTER SEAT (SECOND SEAT ROW ONLY)

FASTENING SYSTEM:

 Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 156)

 Additionally fasten the top tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 155).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 5 FT (1.50 M) IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is installed on a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OPERATOR'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOREXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 153).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE STANDARDS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ALL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING STANDARDS:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (⟶ page 153).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 156).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ► Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ► Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ► If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- ► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTES FOR VEHICLES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT

ALSO NOTE THE ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT:

- If the child restraint system is not fastened, a corresponding message appears on the driver display (⟶ page 532).

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING
Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 151).

IF INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is verified only if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 125).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air-bag deactivation

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- ► Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ► The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ► Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 148).

REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated. The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must light up continuously (⟶ page 125).

⚠ **WARNING**

Risk of injury- or fatal accident due to the use of a rearward-facing child restraint system with the front passenger airbag activated

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system in the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag may hit the child.

- ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ► NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

If the indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up, fit the rear-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a front-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is either lit continuously, or not lit at all (⟶ page 125). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ► Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- ► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport babies in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces rearwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. Risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system may not be able to be fully extended when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING AN ISOFIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Additionally fasten the top tether if present (⟶ page 155).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 148).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g.cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts on the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

- ► When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ► Pull the seat belt out of the seat belt outlet smoothly.
- ► Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

ACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE

- ► Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ► Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt is taut.

DEACTIVATING THE CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE

- ► Press the release button on the seat belt buckle.
- ► Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

2nd seat row: if a seat is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

3rd seat row: always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest will not be locked.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ► If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

Requirements:

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets

► Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.



► Fold the upholstered trim (1) upwards.

► Pull the tab on the upholstered trim (1) up and place on the support surface.
The upholstered trim (1) remains folded upwards.

► Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets (2) in the vehicle.

► To close, fold the upholstered trim (1) upwards.

- Lift the tab from the support surface and slide back into the upholstery slit between the seat backrest and seat cushion. Close the upholstery flap.

Fastening the top tether

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

2nd seat row: if a seat is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

3rd seat row: always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after installing a child restraint system

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

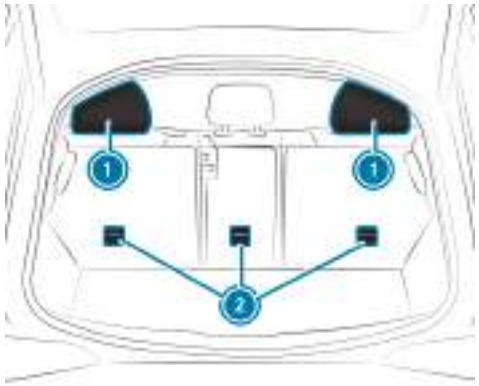
THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- The Top Tether belt may sit either too loose or too tight
- The child restraint system may be loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged and then not perform its intended protective function.

- Never adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed.

The child restraint system is equipped with a top tether strap. The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury.

The top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury. The top tether strap provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX/LATCH (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 229).

For child restraint systems with an I-Strap top tether seat belt strap, the seat belt strap must be routed to the left of the center head restraint as viewed towards the direction of travel.



- Feed the top tether strap (4) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.

In the case of a child restraint system with an I-strap top tether seat belt, the seat belt strap must be guided past the head restraint on the left in the direction of travel.

- Attach the top tether hook (3) to the top tether anchorage (2) without twisting.
- Apply tension to the top tether strap (4). Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 229). Make sure the top tether strap (4) runs freely and is not obstructed.

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

2nd seat row: if a seat is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the driver display.

3rd seat row: always make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. This would otherwise indicate that the seat backrest is not locked.

THE SEAT BELTS ON THE FOLLOWING SEATS ARE EQUIPPED WITH A CHILD SEAT SAFETY FEATURE:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- Install the child restraint system.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure the top tether, if available (⟶ page 155).
- **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

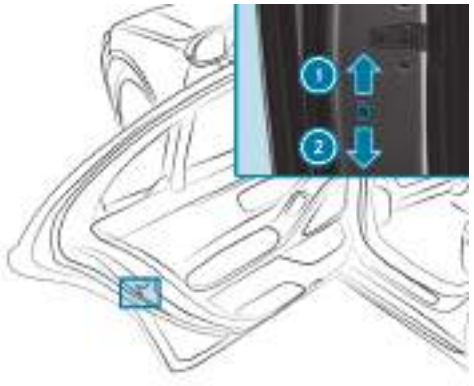
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

► Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



► Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

► Check functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

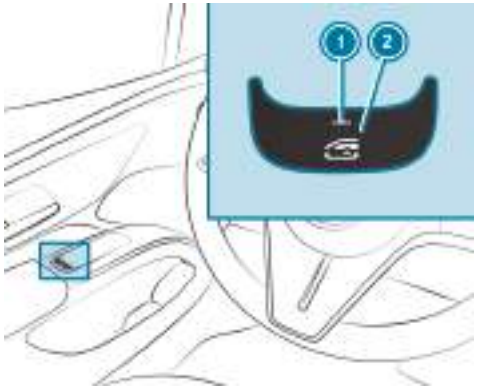
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

► Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.



► **To activate/deactivate:** press the button (2).

THE SIDE WINDOW IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

- Indicator lamp (1) on: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp (1) off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

WHEN THE CHILD SAFETY LOCK IS ACTIVATED, THE CONTROLS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT ARE DISABLED FOR:

- the side windows in the rear passenger compartment
- adjustment of the front passenger seat from the rear passenger compartment
- the roller sunblinds in the roof

Passive occupant presence reminder

Function of the passive occupant presence reminder

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates automatically if it can be assumed that small children could get in or out of the vehicle if a rear door is opened for a longer period of time before or while the vehicle is switched on.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When the rear door is opened after a journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 162). When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

Switching the passive occupant presence reminder on or off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Occupant Protection

- Activate or deactivate the function.

The function is permanently switched on or off.

Back to contents

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

SmartKey
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Cargo compartment
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Anti-theft protection

SmartKey

Overview of the key's function

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

► Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

A personalized user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on programming the key for profile selection (⟶ page 513).



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Opens/closes the tailgate
2. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3. Locks
4. Indicator lamp
5. Panic alarm

If the indicator lamp (4) does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🚗] button, the battery charge level is low or possibly completely discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (⟶ page 167).

Vehicles with comfort doors: if you have switched on the Comfort Doors function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 186), you can open or close the driver's door or front passenger door by pressing the [🔓] or [🚗] button. Additional information on comfort doors (⟶ page 181).

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

- Switch the Acoustic Lock on or off.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.



- **To activate:** press the button (1) for approximately one second.
  A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
- **To deactivate:** briefly press the button (1) again.

or

- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle (⟶ page 320).
  A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

► **To switch between settings:** press the buttons [🔓] and [🚗] simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND SOCKET FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button [🔓] twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the key's function

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the key's function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all functions are available once again with this key.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

► Press and hold the key button [🚗].

► With the button [🚗] pressed, immediately press the key button [🔓] twice in quick succession.

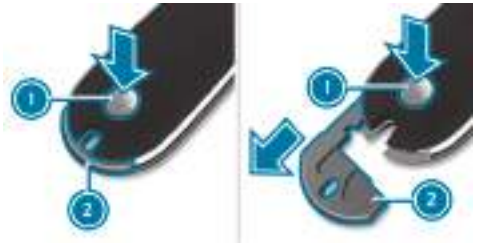
The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ⓘ **YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:**

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 322).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY



► Press the release knob (1).

The emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.

► Fully remove the emergency key (2).

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY



► Insert the emergency key (2) up to the marking (3) until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the emergency key (2) to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

► Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

► If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.

► If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g. due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

► Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ► Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ► Remove the emergency key (→ page 166).



- ► Press the emergency key 2 into the opening in the key in the direction indicated by the arrow until the cover 1 opens. When doing so, do not press down on the cover 1.



- ► Insert the emergency key 2 into the opening and unclip and remove the cover 3.
- ► Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until the battery 4 is ejected from the key.
- ► Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- ► Ensure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and other impurities.
- ► Insert the front tabs of the cover 3 into the housing and then press down on both sides.
- ► Ensure that the cover 3 is completely closed.
- ► Insert the front tabs of the cover 1 into the housing and then press down until it is completely closed.
- ► Insert the emergency key again (→ page 166).

Troubleshooting problems with the key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

► Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164).

► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 167).

► Use the replacement key.

► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 188).

► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR IMPAIRMENT OF THE KEY'S FUNCTION:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- charging stations

► Ensure sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

► If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

Once you have activated a compatible mobile end device as a Digital Vehicle Key, e.g.a smartphone, this can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ON THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY, SUCHAS:

- availability of the Digital Vehicle Key in your country
- the supported vehicles and devices
- setting up a user account
- activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service

online at https://om.mb4.me/digkey

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 178)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 193)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 199)
- **Vehicles with comfort doors:** opening of the driver's door upon approaching the vehicle (⟶ page 181)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 206)
- Starting (⟶ page 321) or switching off (⟶ page 368) the vehicle
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 174)
- Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 322)

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE FOLLOWING ACCESSORIES, FOR EXAMPLE, MAY IMPAIR FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- accessories that are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- a wireless power bank

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 171)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 172)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 173)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 174)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 175)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 175)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been created: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz app is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.
- You have received an email from Digital Extras.

  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Mercedes-Benz app
- via email
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The power supply must be switched on to set up the end device. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SETUP VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app.

► Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz app.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 322).

► Follow the steps on the end device.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA EMAIL

► Open the email from Digital Extras.

► Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.

► Follow the steps on the end device.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 322).

► Follow the steps on the end device.

Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Set up the end device in the vehicle.

- ► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 322).
  "Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.
- ► Press "Enter code".
  The display for entering the code appears.
- ► Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ► Select the menus Settings, Vehicle, Open/Close in the multimedia system.
- ► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key .
- ► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

ⓘ You can now use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key (⟶ page 174).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 170)
- Management (⟶ page 172)
- Removal (⟶ page 173)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 175)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR MANAGING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switching passive entry on or off
  Availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING PASSIVE ENTRY ON OR OFF

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Switch passive entry on or off.

ⓘ Passive entry is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.
If passive entry has been switched off and the rechargeable battery of the end device is at extremely low charge, you can no longer unlock the vehicle using the NFC function.
Only switch off passive entry if you do not intend to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Select the "Share" symbol.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A compatible device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR REMOVING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- via the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via the MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the device.

REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

- ► Open the Wallet app on the device.
- ► Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

The following steps are examples and may differ depending on the respective Wallet app being used.

- ► Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key to be removed.
- ► Select delete or remove key.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the paired vehicle
- Decline the terms of use and agreements
- Delete the user account

- ► Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- ► Select one of the above options.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM
THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key

- Remove a Digital Vehicle Key

► Select the menus Settings, Vehicle, Open/Close in the multimedia system.

► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key.

► Select one of the above options.

► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

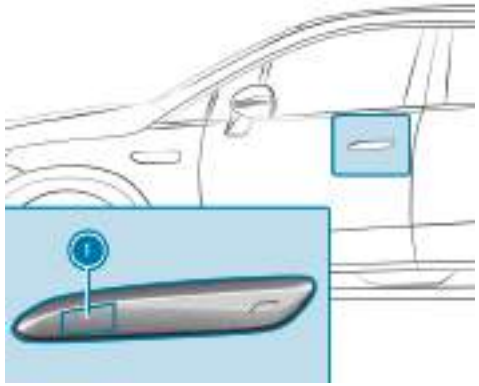
ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 170)
- Setup (⟶ page 171)
- Management(⟶ page 172)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 175)

Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated via Mercedes me: https://om.mb4.me/digkey
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The device is sufficiently charged.

If the vehicle battery is at low charge, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked with the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



► **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC antenna ① for up to ten seconds, from a distance of no more than 0.4 in (1 cm).

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® connection is faulty, or if the vehicle battery is at low charge, the vehicle can also be started with the NFC function (⟶ page 322).
Depending on the respective end device, you can also continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time, even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low charge.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (⟶ page 166).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (⟶ page 322).

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

SETTING SELECTIVE OR GLOBAL UNLOCKING

- Activate Unlock Driver's Door Only.

  Selective unlocking is activated. If this function is deactivated, the owner key unlocks the entire vehicle.

ⓘ Additional information on locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 174).

Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND NOTES

- Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.

  Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.

- Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.
- Please note that some end devices must be disabled in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK AND UNLOCK THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.

- Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
- If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 174).
- Use the vehicle key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 188).
- Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- charging stations

► Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

► Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account (⟶ page 173).

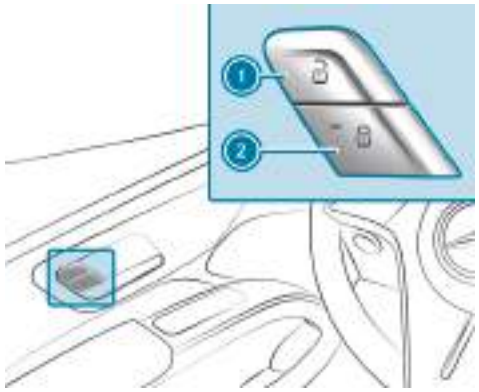
Doors

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull the door handle (1).
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.
- **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press the button (1).
- **To lock:** press the button (2).
  The red indicator lamp on the button (2) lights up when the vehicle is locked.

> The buttons are also located on the front passenger door and rear doors.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the vehicle.

THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON (1) IS PRESSED:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

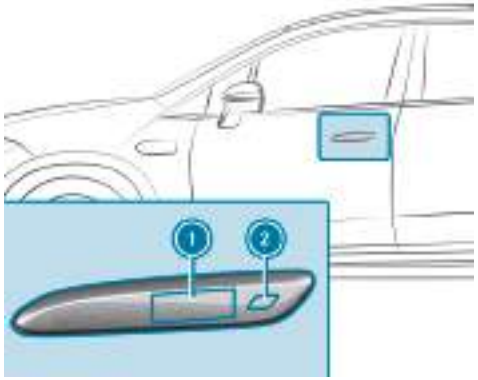
Extending/retracting recessed door handles

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when pulling away
- after a short delay



- **To extend the door handle:** Touch the outer sensor surface (1) or (2).
- **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wants to get in:** To unlock the vehicle, press the button on the driver's door (⟶ page 177).

  The door handles extend.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** you can use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is not yet unlocked at this point)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle to unlock it

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle to lock it
- after convenience closing (⟶ page 199)
- when pulling away
- after a short delay

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

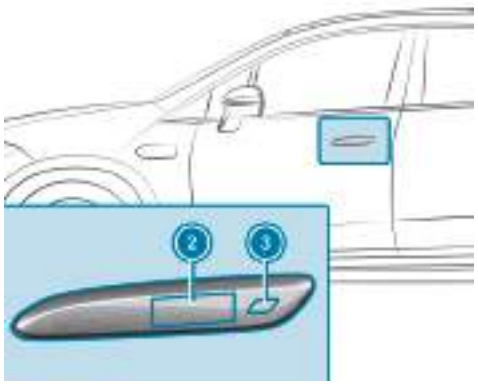
► Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 36)
- on using a power washer (⟶ page 700)



- **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle (1).



- **If the vehicle is unlocked:** touch sensor surface (2) or (3) to extend the door handle.
- **If the vehicle is locked:** touch sensor surface (2) or (3) to unlock with the door handle retracted.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3).
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3) for a prolonged period.

ⓘ Additional information on convenience closing (⟶ page 199).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED WITH KEYLESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.
  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time even when the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery charge level is extremely low.

- Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 65).
- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 167).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 188).
- Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding caused by metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate or barrier systems
- charging stations

► Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Vehicle » Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

► Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS THERE IS A RISK OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Opening and closing the comfort doors

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when the comfort doors close automatically

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people or animals in the closing area.

► Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

► Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Driver's or front passenger door: press the or button on the SmartKey.
- Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
- All doors: pull the inside or outside door handles.
- All doors: touch the recessed sensor surface on the door handle.
- All doors: push against or pull the door.
- All doors (except driver's door): briefly move your hand toward the door from the inside and then stop it.
- All doors: select the "Cancel process" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

NOTE
Risk of accident during automatic opening and closing of the comfort doors

The visibility of your surroundings may be impaired.

- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the range of movement of the comfort doors when they are opening and closing.
- When opening the comfort doors, look out for low-lying objects and obstacles in their range of movement in particular.
- When opening the comfort doors, look out for objects and obstacles in the side window areas in particular.

OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE REQUIRED TO AUTOMATICALLY OPEN AND CLOSE THE COMFORT DOORS:

- KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 178)
- Power closing function (⟶ page 187)
- Parking Package with 360° camera (⟶ page 432)
  or
  Remote Parking Assist with Mirror Package
- Active Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 423)

The comfort doors can then be opened or closed automatically.

If Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated or unavailable, the comfort doors cannot be opened from inside.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS:

- the key (to open and close the driver's door and front passenger door)
- approaching the vehicle (to open the driver's door)
- depressing the brake pedal (to close the driver's door)
- the inner door handles (to open and close the doors)
- the outer door handles (to close the doors)
- gesture control (to close doors from inside, except driver's door) (⟶ page 528)
- the multimedia system (⟶ page 186)

You cannot open a rear door with the door handle from inside the vehicle if it is secured by the child safety lock. Further information on the child safety lock for the rear doors (⟶ page 158). You can still open the rear doors from the inside via the multimedia system (⟶ page 186).

SPECIAL FEATURES OF THE COMFORT DOORS:

- If a door reaches the first catch position while closing, the power closing function (⟶ page 187) automatically pulls the door into the lock.
- When the doors are closed via the comfort function, they are not automatically locked.

- **To open the driver's door or front passenger door with the key:** press and hold the button on the key until the door starts to open.

ⓘ In the multimedia system, you can set whether the driver's door, the front passenger door or no doors open when you press the button on the key (⟶ page 186).
The convenience opening function is carried out if no doors open when the button is pressed. Convenience opening can involve opening of the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof, forexample. Further information on convenience opening (⟶ page 199).

- **To close the driver's door or front passenger door with the key:** press and hold the button on the key until the door starts to close.
  All open doors close.
- **Convenience closing with the key:** press and hold the button on the key.
  All open doors, side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof close.

ⓘ Press the button on the key again to lock the vehicle.

To open the driver's door when approaching the vehicle:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of a door
- When passing the vehicle
- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high-pressure cleaner

▶ In these situations, deactivate the function of the key.

ⓘ You can deactivate convenience opening of the door by switching on car wash mode (⟶ page 699).

When you approach your vehicle and the key is detected, the vehicle is unlocked and the driver's door opens automatically.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

▶ Set the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 186).

To close the driver's door with the brake pedal:

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the door starts to close.

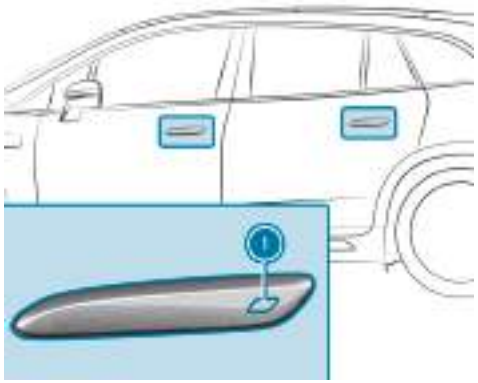
To open or close the comfort doors from inside:

▶ **Front:** pull and hold the door handle until the door starts to open (⟶ page 177).

▶ **Rear:** pull the door handle (⟶ page 177).

▶ Pull and hold the door handle again until the door starts to open.

ⓘ The opening or closing process stops when you pull the door handle during automatic operation. If you pull the door handle again, the process continues in reverse order.



► **To close the comfort doors from outside:** touch the recessed sensor surface (1) on the door handle.

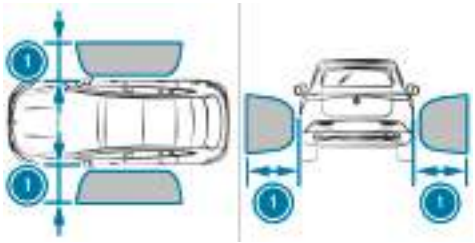
OBJECT RECOGNITION

Object recognition uses several sensors to monitor the opening range of the comfort doors in order to detect objects. If one of the sensors detects an object, the comfort doors are stopped and a warning is displayed in the multimedia system.

► Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

Even if the comfort doors are equipped with sensors, it cannot be guaranteed that all objects are detected. Object recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants to their immediate surroundings when opening and closing the comfort doors. The vehicle occupants are always responsible for opening and closing the doors safely.

Detection range of the sensors



(1) 3 ft (approximately 1 m)

NOTE

Risk of accident due to objects at close range

Object detection may not detect certain objects at close range.

► When opening the comfort doors, look out for low-lying objects and obstacles in their range of movement in particular.

► When opening the comfort doors, look out for objects and obstacles in the side window areas in particular.

Object detection will not always detect such objects at close range, particularly during movement. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

NOTE
Risk of accident due to faulty sensors

The sensors may malfunction because of snow or due to objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

- Make sure that the convenience doors are free from dirt, ice or slush.
- Be especially careful when opening the convenience doors if other ultrasonic sources are nearby.

NOTE
Risk of accidents if the detection performance of the sensors in the convenience doors is restricted

If the sensors are covered, the convenience doors cannot function reliably.

- Do not apply stickers, foils or other coatings to the outside of the convenience doors.

  The sensors may otherwise be blocked and obstacles may not be detected or only detected to a limited extent.

EXIT WARNING WHEN OPENING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE
The exit warning of Active Blind Spot Assist is used as an additional safeguard. If an obstacle is detected, the comfort function is deactivated and the moving door will be stopped.

- Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 423).

BLOCKAGE DETECTION WHEN OPENING THE DOORS
Blockage detection will stop a door obstructed by an obstacle during the automatic opening process. The automatic blockage detection function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

NOTE
Damage to the convenience doors despite blockage detection

Blockage detection may not be able to stop the automatic opening process of the doors in all cases. This can be the case in particular with light, soft objects.

► Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance next to the vehicle.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION WHEN CLOSING THE DOORS

The doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops a door during the automatic closing process, the door will automatically open again. The automatic backing up function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- at the end of the closing process

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

► If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Driver's or front passenger door: press the [ ] or [ ] button on the SmartKey.
  - Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
  - All doors: pull the inside or outside door handles.
  - All doors: push against or pull the door.
  - All doors: select the "Cancel" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Setting comfort doors

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Comfort

► Activate or deactivate Comfort Doors.

OPERATING COMFORT DOORS

- Select [pencil].
- Select Open door control.
  The menu for operating the doors opens. The doors can be opened or closed by sliding the control element on the central display.
- Select Cancel Process.
  The process is interrupted and the door remains in the position it has reached.
- Press and hold Close All.
  All doors are closed simultaneously.

ⓘ The comfort doors can also be opened and closed via Rear Seat Entertainment.
Further information on operating the comfort doors in the Rear Seat Entertainment: (⟶ page 679).

ⓘ Further information on function of the comfort doors (⟶ page 181).

SETTING THE KEY FUNCTION FOR THE COMFORT DOORS

- Select [pencil].
- Select Key assignment.
  Open Convenience Opening for Windows, Right Front Door or open Left Front Door are separately adjustable for operation by key.

WARNING AGAINST OBSTACLES DETECTED WITHIN THE DOOR AREA

- Activate or deactivate the function.
  The vehicle displays a graphic warning if obstacles are detected within the door area.

Power closing function

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

ⓘ If the vehicle is locked from the outside, or while pulling away, an automatic closing of the doors can be triggered.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

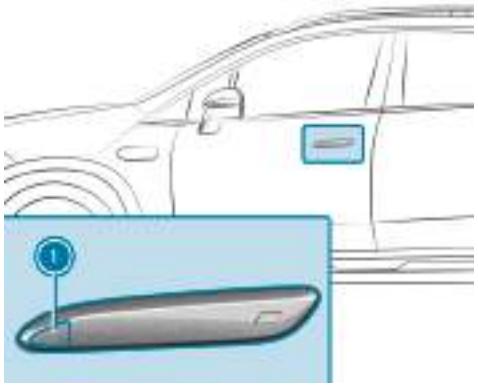
UNLOCKING THE DRIVER'S DOOR WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, the anti-burglary warning system will be activated.

ⓘ If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

ⓘ Information on starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 322).

- Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 166).



If the door handle is retracted:

- Press and hold the front section (1) of the door handle.
  The door handle pops open slightly.
- Grip the door handle with both hands and pull out.

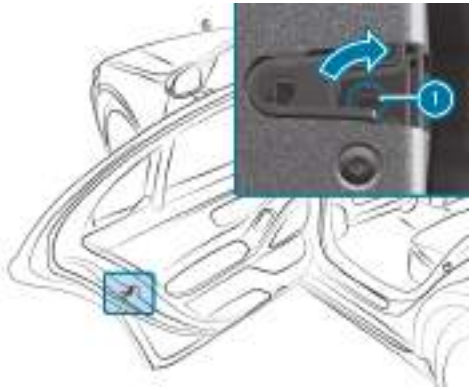


If the door handle is extended:

- Pull the door handle (1) outward to the point of resistance and hold it in position.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 1.
- Firmly pull the door handle (1) outward past the point of resistance.
- Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- Pull out the emergency key and release the door handle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

LOCKING THE DOORS



- Insert a suitable object, e.g.the emergency key, into the opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

NOTE
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (⟶ page 195).

- If the tailgate is unlocked, press on the top of the Mercedes star located on the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (⟶ page 193).



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle impedes the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is merely an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, in particular when executing braking maneuver, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ► Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic SmartKey recognition.

NOTE THAT THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ► Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle remains outside the vehicle.
- ► **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release the tailgate as soon as it begins to close.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ► Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: you can also stop the closing process by performing a kicking motion underneath the rear bumper.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Push the remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press the closing button (1) on the tailgate.

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press the locking button (2) on the tailgate.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (→ page 193).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection featuring a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure no body parts are within the closing range.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.

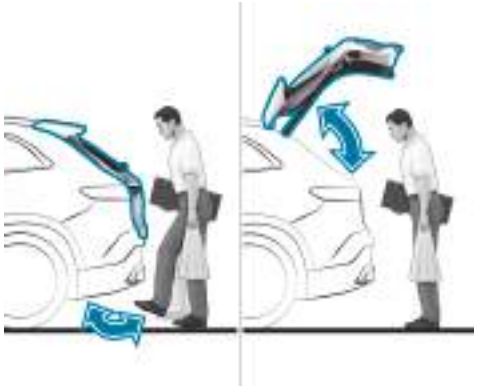
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

THE KICKING MOTION TRIGGERS THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS ALTERNATELY.

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion
- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlocking function is set to unlock the driver's door only when unlocking the vehicle (→ page 166).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 177).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 190) and closing (→ page 191) the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

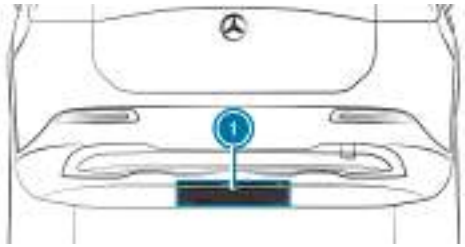
or

► Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise, you could lose your balance, e.g.in icy conditions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not detected:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 65).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** perform the kicking motion to the left or to the right of the ball head.



(1) Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g.due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE MAY OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving within the sensor detection range, e.g.when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g.a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (⟶ page 65) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ► Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal.

  The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

- ► Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again.

or

- ► Open the tailgate manually.

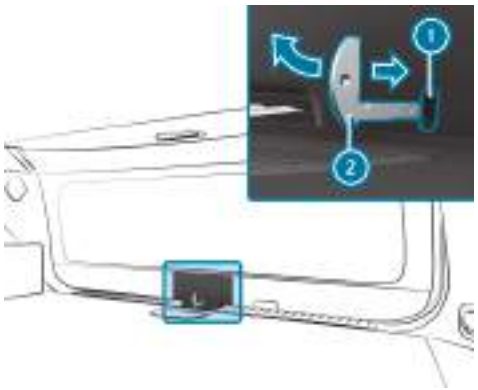
DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

- ► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



- Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 166).
- Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.
  The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opens and closes the side windows

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

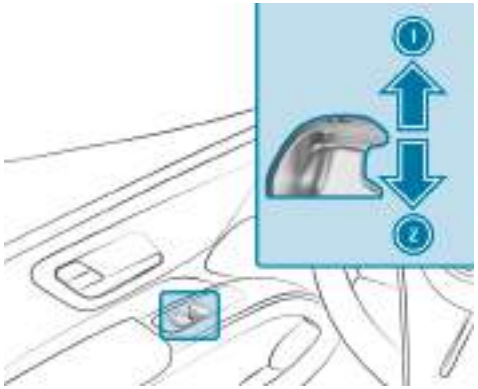
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

► **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

► **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

You can continue to operate the side windows with the vehicle switched off.

This function will be available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

AUTOMATIC BACKING UP FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic backing up function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

► If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ► When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof opens.
- The driver's seat ventilation is switched on.

If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

► **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.

► **Continue convenience opening:** Press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

► **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 178).

If convenience closing is inoperative, the malfunction may be caused by an intense radio signal source, refer to "Rectifying problems with KEYLESS-GO" (→ page 180).

Troubleshooting problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE CAUSE IS NOT EVIDENT

- Check for any objects obstructing the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic backing up function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately afterwards, pull the corresponding switch again and hold it until the side window is closed, keeping it pulled for at least one additional second (reinitialisation).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic backing up function.
- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED WITH CONVENIENCE OPENING OR CLOSED WITH CONVENIENCE CLOSING

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 164).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (→ page 167).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ► During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- ► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ► Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of children becoming trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof

Children could become trapped if they operate the sliding sunroof, particularly when unattended.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ► During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ► Touch the control panel during automatic operation.

  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE
Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ► Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE
Damage caused by moisture ingress

- ► Do not open the sliding sunroof if it has just rained.
- ► Do not open the sliding sunroof immediately after washing the vehicle in a car wash.

NOTE
Damage caused by protruding objects

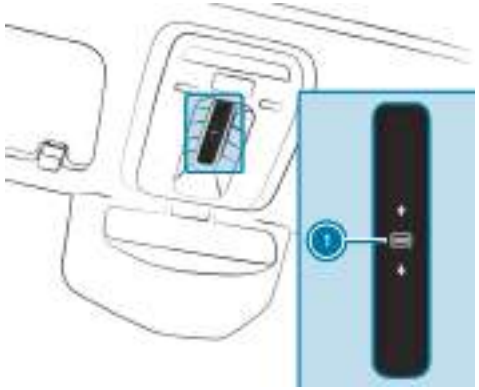
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ► Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE
Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- ► Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using the control panel (1).

Vehicles with Rear Comfort Package: a button for operating the roller sunblind is also featured on each of the rear doors.

The panoramic sliding sunroof can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- **To open:** swipe backwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across the control panel (1) and hold pressed.
- **To raise or lower:** press on the control panel (1) briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across the control panel (1).
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press on the control panel (1) again.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).
- When closing the sliding sunroof, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Keep the opening area and the guide rails free of debris (e.g.ice, snow or leaves).
- When closing the roller sunblind, ensure that no body parts or objects are within the range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

RAIN CLOSING FUNCTION WHILE DRIVING
Vehicles with panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

AUTOMATIC LOWERING FUNCTION
Vehicles with panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

The automatic functions "Rain closing while driving" and "Automatic lowering" can be canceled by touching the control panel .

Troubleshooting problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND THE REASON IS NOT IMMEDIATELY EVIDENT

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forward across the control panel (⟶ page 201) and hold until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF OR THE ROLLER SUNBLIND ARE EXHIBITING JERKY MOVEMENTS DURING THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Swipe forward across the control panel (⟶ page 201) and hold repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold for another second.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof again.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the drive system cannot be started (although the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ABW SYSTEM

IF THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 208)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 207)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ABW system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



The indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ABW system is activated.

THE ABW SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 322)
- during a software update of your vehicle

DEACTIVATING THE ABW SYSTEM ALARM

► Press the button [🔓], [🚗] or [🚨] on the key.

or

► Start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 322).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

The distance between key and vehicle here should not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of the tow-away protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. The tow-away protection must be switched on for this function.

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 322)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (→ page 378).

Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/Close » Vehicle Protection

► Activate or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

THE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

A visual and audible alarm is issued if motion is detected in the vehicle interior. Interior protection must be switched on for this function.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY ACTIVATED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 322)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- During a software update of your vehicle

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects, suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Arming/disarming interior protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/Close » Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior Protection.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ARMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Correct driver's seat position
Notes on grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holder
Sockets
Wireless charging of a mobile phone
Installing and removing floor mats

Correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- Sit as far away as possible from the driver's airbag in the steering wheel, taking the following points into consideration.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs should be supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- Your legs should not be fully extended and you should be able to push the pedals down easily.
- The back of your head should be supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You should have room to move your legs.
- You should be able to easily see all notifications on the driver display.
- You should have a good view of the road and your surroundings.
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 121).

Notes on grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ► Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

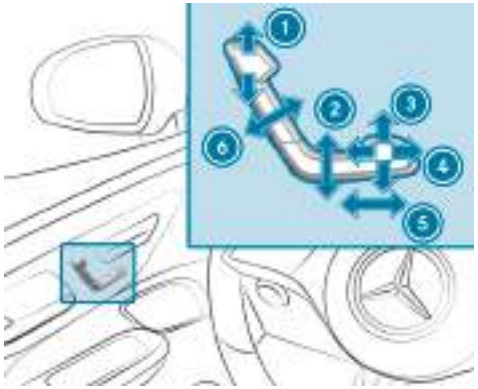
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.



1 Head restraint height
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat fore-and-aft position
6 Seat backrest inclination

► Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 244).

ⓘ The head restraint height is preset automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the rear passenger compartment

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

► Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



Rear door operating unit

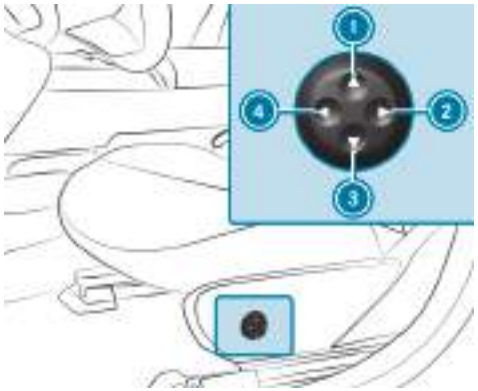
1. Selects the front passenger seat
2. Head restraint height
3. Seat backrest inclination
4. Seat height
5. Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1.
  The front passenger seat is selected when the indicator lamp lights up.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the switches on the door operating unit in the rear passenger compartment.

► Ensure that optimum visibility can be guaranteed from the driver's seat towards the front-passenger outside mirror.

ⓘ You can use the rear child safety lock to disable this function (⟶ page 160).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① Higher
② Softer
③ Lower
④ Firmer

► Use the buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting the rear seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

► Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

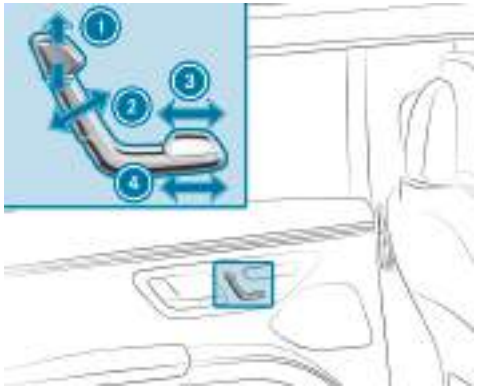
- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

NOTE
Damage to the head restraints due to contact with the partitioning net

With the partitioning net installed, the rear seat head restraints may come into contact with the partitioning net when the rear seat backrests are reclined excessively. The head restraints could be damaged as a result.

- Avoid contact between the rear seat head restraints and the partitioning net.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat cushion depth adjustment
4. Seat fore-and-aft position

► Perform the respective adjustments.

Folding the rear seats forwards electrically (vehicles with a third seat row)

WARNING
Risk of getting trapped when folding the seats forward and backward

When you fold a seat forward or backward, you or a vehicle occupant could become trapped.

► Ensure that no part of the body is in the range of motion of the seat when folding it forward or backward.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

► Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

WARNING
Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

► If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.

► Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to open cup holder in a folded up rear armrest

If the cup holder in the folded-up rear armrest is open, there is an increased risk of injury for passengers in the third row of seats, especially during braking or in the event of an accident.

► Always close the cup holder before folding up the rear armrest.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold the seat backrest back into place.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

To get in and out, you can fold the seats on the second seat row forward in vehicles with a third seat row. In this case, the center seat folds forward and backward together with the left-hand seat in vehicles with a center seat backrest. In addition, the front seats move forward.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The seat has been folded up (⟶ page 46).
- The center armrest is folded up.



- **To fold the seat into the front position:** move the head restraints to the lower position (⟶ page 229).
- Pull button (1) briefly.
  The seat backrest will fold into the front position. The seat fore/aft adjustment will move forwards.
- **To fold back the seat:** briefly press the button (1).
  The seat will fold back and stop.
- To interrupt the folding process, press the button (1) or operate the seat adjustment switch on the door operating unit.
- Press the button (1) again and keep it pressed.
  The seat will move to the last position set.
- Release the button (1) when the end position is reached.

If a seat on the second seat row is not in the end position, this will be shown on the driver's display.

To increase the size of the cargo compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the cargo compartment floor position (⟶ page 44).

FOLDING THE REAR SEATS FORWARDS MANUALLY (EMERGENCY RELEASE)
The release loops are located on the outer sides and rear sides of the seats on the second row of seats.



Side release loops



Release loops on the rear sides

- ► Pull one of the release loops (1).
- ► Fold the seat backrest forwards.
- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that all seat backrests are locked in place.

Chauffeur mode

INFORMATION ON CHAUFFEUR MODE

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- ► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

The head restraint adjustment allows you to position the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- ► Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ► When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

► When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

NOTICE
Damage to the rear display when the angle is adjusted manually (driver's seat)

The angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat can only be adjusted electrically via the rear display. Manual adjustment is not possible. This could otherwise damage the rear display.

► Only adjust the angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat electrically via the rear display.

ⓘ You can adjust screen inclination of the rear display situated on the back of the front passenger seat via the MBUX Rear Tablet .

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore not detect any direct response from the switch while pressing the switch. Manipulation of the switch is demonstrated only by respective movement of the seat.

Adjust the front passenger seat for chauffeur mode before starting a journey.

THE POSITION OF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT FOR CHAUFFEUR MODE CAN BE ADJUSTED:

- Using the door operating unit, driver's side (⟶ page 223)
- Using the door operating unit in the rear passenger compartment (⟶ page 226)

MOVING THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT INTO THE POSITION FOR CHAUFFEUR MODE (DOOR OPERATING UNIT ON THE DRIVER'S SIDE)

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

The head restraint adjustment allows you to position the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

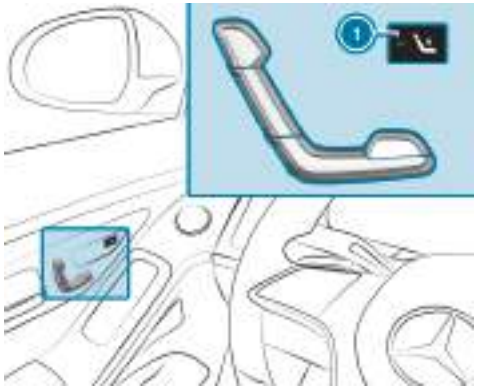
- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

NOTICE
Damage to the rear display when the angle is adjusted manually (driver's seat)

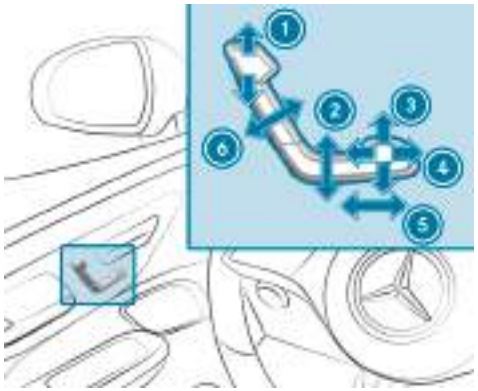
The angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat can only be adjusted electrically via the rear display. Manual adjustment is not possible. This could otherwise damage the rear display.

- Only adjust the angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat electrically via the rear display.

The position for chauffeur mode may create an uncomfortable seating position for vehicle occupants on the front passenger seat. Observe the information regarding correct seat positions for all vehicle occupants at all times (→ page 120).



- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button (1).
  The front passenger seat is selected when the indicator lamp lights up.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the switches on the door operating unit on the driver's side.



Door operating unit, driver's side

(1) Head restraint height
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat cushion length
(5) Seat fore-and-aft position
(6) Seat backrest inclination

- Press button (2) down and hold pressed.
  The front passenger seat is lowered.
- Release button (2).
- Push button (5) forwards and hold it in this position.
  The front passenger seat moves forward.
- Release button (5).
- Push button (6) forwards and hold it in this position.
  The seat backrest tilts forwards.
- Release button (6).
- Press button (2) upwards and hold pressed.
  The front passenger seat is raised.
- Release button (2).
- Ensure that optimum visibility can be guaranteed from the driver's seat towards the front-passenger outside mirror.

ⓘ The settings can be saved with the memory function(⟶ page 244).

MOVING THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT INTO THE POSITION FOR CHAUFFEUR MODE (REAR DOOR OPERATING UNIT)

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

There is a particular risk of slipping underneath the seat belt and sustaining injuries.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- It should be ensured at all times that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the seat belt is properly fastened.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can adjust the fully reclined position when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

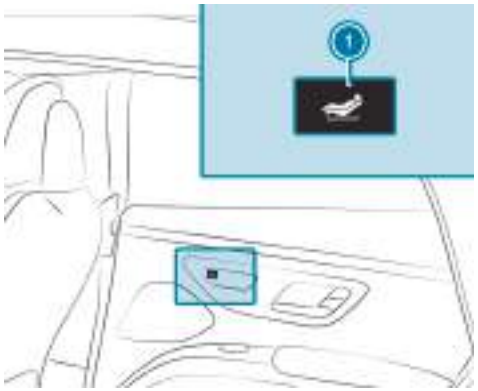
NOTICE
Damage to the rear display when the angle is adjusted manually (driver's seat)

The angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat can only be adjusted electrically via the rear display. Manual adjustment is not possible. This could otherwise damage the rear display.

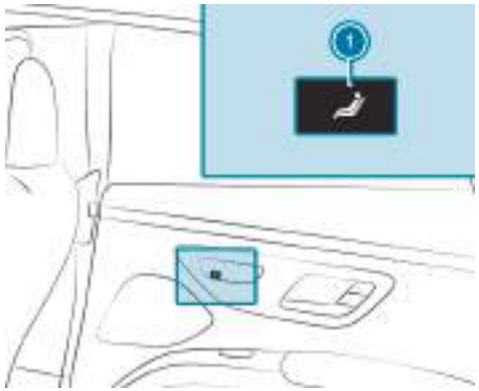
- Only adjust the angle of the rear display located on the back of the front passenger seat electrically via the rear display.

ADJUSTMENT OF THE FULLY RECLINED POSITION VIA THE BUTTON

You can use the rear passenger compartment child safety lock to disable the function (→ page 160).



- **To adjust the fully reclined position:** press button 1 and hold pressed.
  - The front passenger seat will move into the position for chauffeur mode (→ page 222).
  - The rear seat will move into the fully reclined position.
- Ensure that optimum visibility can be guaranteed from the driver's seat towards the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Observe the instructions on safe seat positions (→ page 213).



- **To restore the upright seat position:** press button 1.

The settings for the front passenger seat and rear seat can be saved with the memory function(→ page 244).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

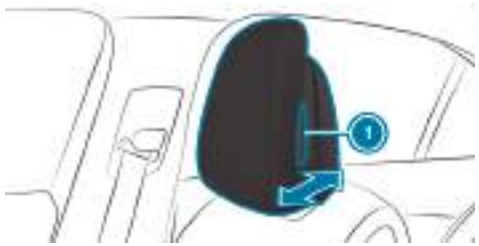
WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

MOVING FORWARD OR BACK



► Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press the release knob (1).

► Pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.

► Let go of the release knob (1).

► **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (⟶ page 213).

NOTE
Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

► Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

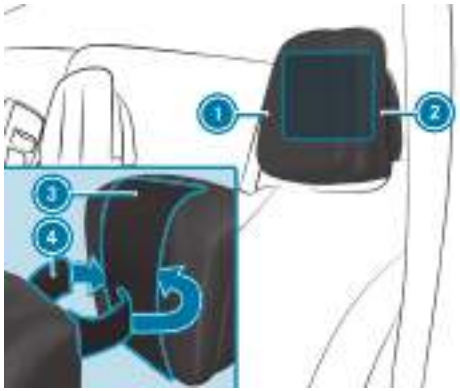
ATTACHING/REMOVING THE ADDITIONAL CUSHION OF THE FRONT-SEAT LUXURY HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To attach the additional cushion:** open the hook-and-loop tape (4) on the back of the additional cushion (1).
- Insert the hook-and-loop tape (4) between the head restraint (2) and the strap (3).
- Fasten the hook-and-loop tape (4).
- **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move the additional cushion (1) up or down.
- **To remove the additional cushion:** open the hook-and-loop tape (4) of the additional cushion (1).
- Remove the additional cushion (1).

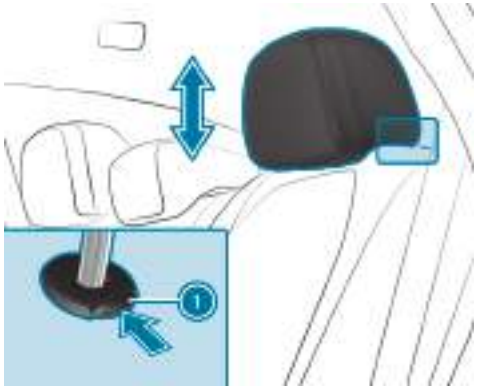
ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

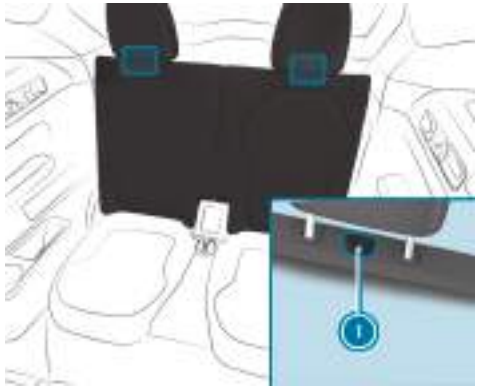


- **To raise:** push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down until it engages.
- **If the center seat of the second row of seats is occupied:** pull the center head restraint up and engage it before starting the journey. In vehicles with premium seats, move the center head restraint to the position for use before driving off. (⟶ page 232).

VEHICLES WITH A THIRD ROW OF SEATS

The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked. The non-usage position is the bottom, folded-down position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the upper, engaged usage position.

When choosing a seat, bear in mind the limited space available. With the seat in the correct, upright position, your head should not touch the headliner.



- **If the seat is not occupied:** press button (1).

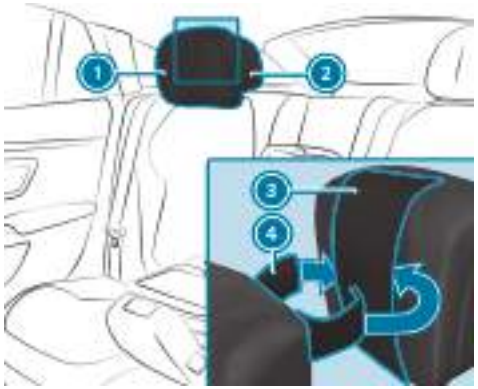
  The head restraint will fold into the lower non-usage position.
- **If the seat is occupied:** fold the head restraints all the way up into the usage position and lock them in place.

ATTACHING AND REMOVING THE ADDITIONAL CUSHION OF THE HEAD RESTRAINT IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

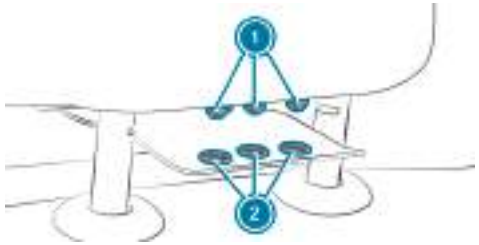
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.



- **To attach the additional cushion:** open the hook-and-loop tape (4) on the back of the additional cushion (1).
- Insert the hook-and-loop tape (4) between the head restraint (2) and the strap (3).
- Fasten the hook-and-loop tape (4).
- **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move the additional cushion (1) up or down.
- **To remove the additional cushion:** open the hook-and-loop tape (4) of the additional cushion (1).
- Remove the additional cushion (1).

ATTACHING A HEATED ADDITIONAL CUSHION

- Attach the additional cushion to the head restraint as described.
- Move the head restraint into its uppermost position.



- Push the snap fasteners (2) on the additional strap into the counter pieces (1) on the head restraint.
- Move the head restraint to the desired height.

SWITCHING THE NECK HEATING FOR THE ADDITIONAL CUSHION ON OR OFF

- Ensure that the snap fasteners (2) on the additional strap are pressed correctly into the counter piece (1) on the head restraint.
- Ensure that the "Pair neck heating with seat heating" function is active in the multimedia system (⟶ page 232).
- Activate or deactivate the seat heating (⟶ page 234).

FOLDING THE CENTER HEAD RESTRAINT INTO POSITION AND FOLDING IT DOWN MANUALLY (PREMIUM SEATS)

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

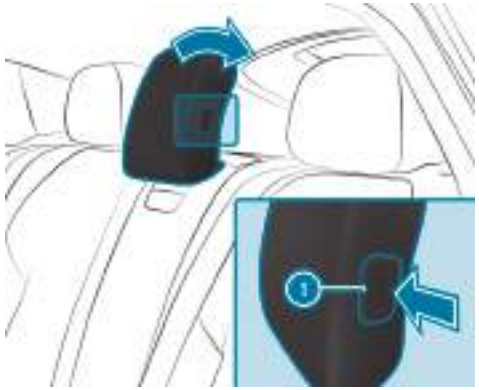
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

The center head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded down. When the center seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.



- **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

FOLDING DOWN



- Press button (1).
- Fold down the head restraint completely.

Configuring the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

Comfort Seat

ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat positioning

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

Comfort >> Seat >> Automatic Seat Positioning

MANUALLY ADJUSTING DRIVER'S SEAT AND STEERING WHEEL POSITION TO BODY SIZE

The vehicle will calculate suitable driver's seat and steering wheel positions on the basis of the driver's body size and adjust them directly.

- **Set the unit of measurement:** Select cm or ft/in.
- Set the body size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.

  The driver's seat and steering wheel positions will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

The setting for the body size can also be performed via the Mercedes-Benz user account for user profiles. This setting is adopted for the vehicle by synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz app.
Further information on synchronizing user profiles (→ page 516).

If the driver's seat and steering wheel positions calculated by the vehicle are not practical or comfortable, they can be manually adjusted at any time using the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Rather, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of massage programs

- Classic Massage Relaxing back massage program.
- Mobilizing Massage Mobilizing massage program with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and to the brain.
- Activating Massage Invigorating massage program with upward-moving massage waves.

- Hot Relaxing Back: Based on hot stone massage, this program combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Hot Relaxing Shoulders: Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the shoulders. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Wave Massage: Regenerating massage program via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Deep Waves: Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.
- Deep Workout: Connects the Workout, Backrest to the Workout, Cushion. Massage vibrations in the cushion intensify the effectiveness of tensing and relaxing muscles as you press against the pressure point. This supports metabolic processes and blood flow in the buttocks and legs.
- Workout, Backrest and Workout, Cushion: These programs require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and relaxation helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Immediately upon feeling a pressure point, press against this point to invigorate back, abdominal and leg muscles.

Selecting a massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Comfort

- ▶ Select Massage.
- ▶ Select a massage program (→ page 233).
- ▶ Start the program for the desired seat ▶.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.
- ▶ **To stop the massage:** select ■.

ⓘ Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

Resetting the seat adjustments

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Comfort » Seat

- ▶ Select Reset.
- ▶ Select ↺ for the desired seat.

  The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the seats caused by objects or seat backrests folded forward when the seat heating is switched on

If the seat heating is switched on, heat build-up may occur due to objects placed on the seat or if the seat backrest is folded forward.

This may in turn cause damage to the seat surface.

- ► Do not switch on the seat heating when the seat backrest is folded forward.
- ► Make sure that there are no objects (e.g., seat cushions or child seats) on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat heating in the door operating unit in the cockpit (example)



Seat heating in the door operating unit in the rear passenger compartment (example)

- ► Press the button (1) for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.

  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after around 8, 10 and 20 minutes respectively until the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Seat ventilation in the door operating unit in the cockpit (example)



Seat ventilation in the door operating unit in the rear passenger compartment (example)

- ▶ Press the button (1) for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired blower setting is reached.

  Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and then on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

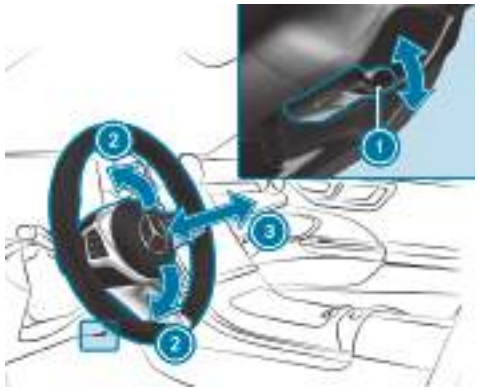
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

UNLOCKING



► Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

► Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

LOCKING



- ► Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- ► Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

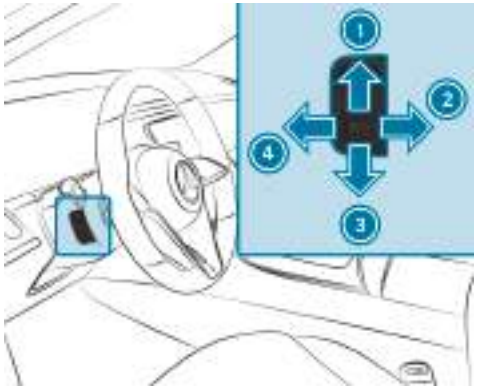
⚠ WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1. To move up
2. To move back
3. To move down
4. To move forward

► Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 244).

Disconnecting the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are paired.

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Seat » Heating Settings

This function is active by default. The steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on or off.

► Tap on Switch On Steering Wheel Heater.

The steering wheel heater will be disconnected from the seat heating.

ⓘ The steering wheel heater can also be deactivated via the MBUX Voice Assistant.

Easy entry and exit feature

Function of the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the switch for seat adjustment.
  The adjustment process is stopped.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Vehicles with memory function: stop the adjustment process by pressing a memory function position button.

> **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature
>
> Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.
>
> ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
>
> ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The automatic seat adjustment function must be switched on in order to use the easy entry and exit feature (⟶ page 233).

WHEN THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL AND DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE AS FOLLOWS:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards into an ideal position for easy entry and exit.

THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

> The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go.
> The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

THE STEERING WHEEL AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVING POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (⟶ page 233).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Comfort » Easy Entry And Exit Feature

SETTING THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE

- Select Seat position or Steering wheel position.

If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will move the driver's seat and steering wheel into the correct position automatically (⟶ page 513).

Memory function

The memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR THE FRONT SEATS:

- Seat, backrest and headrest position and lumbar support
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and outside mirror positions on the driver's side and front passenger side
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

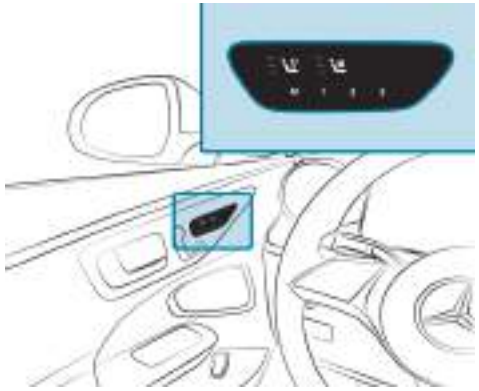
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

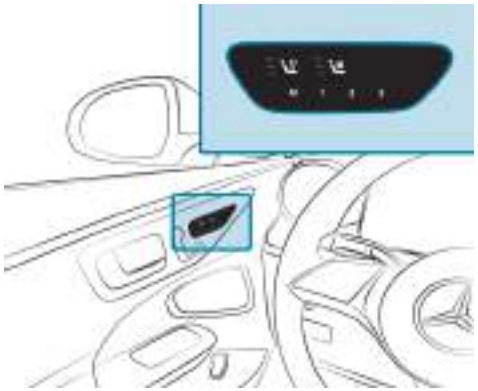
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

STORING



- Adjust the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.
- Press the memory button M and then release it.

- Press one of the preset buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.



- **To call up:** press the preset button 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirrors, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (→ page 140).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, in particular when executing braking maneuver, acceleration procedures or sudden changes in direction

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking maneuvers or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to items being stowed incorrectly

If you stow items, such as cigarette lighters, in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable manner, they may slip or be thrown around. These items can become trapped and be actuated inadvertently, especially when adjusting the seats. There is a risk of fire.

- Stow all items in the vehicle securely so that they cannot become trapped.
- Collect fallen items, especially cigarette lighters.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 128).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ► Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ► Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ► If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ► Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load.

- ► Distribute the load evenly.
- ► Drive carefully when the vehicle is laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and do not constitute material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle load for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly (⟶ page 47).

NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 337).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as a stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front center console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the respective vehicle version

4 Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
5 Glove compartment

ⓘ The rubber mats can be removed from the storage compartment in front center console 3 and from the cup holder for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (⟶ page 705).

ⓘ Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT CENTER CONSOLE

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ► Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front center console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle (1).
- **To close:** briefly push handle (1) of the open cover of the storage compartment in the front center console forwards.

  The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front center console.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE GLOVE BOX

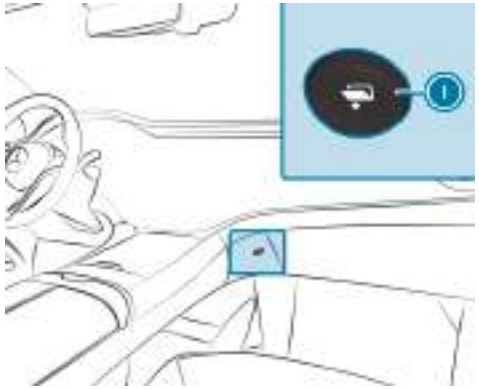
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press button (1).

  The glove box will open.
- **To close:** fold the glove box upwards.

  The glove box will close.

Through-loading feature to the cargo compartment

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

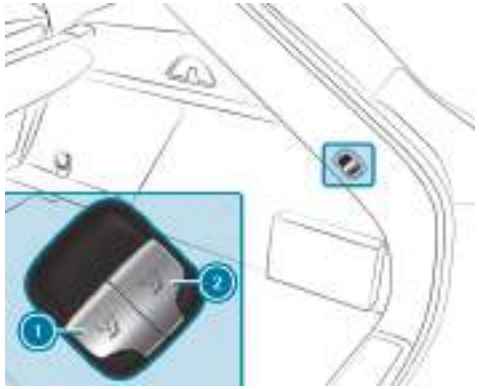
- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat backrest has been adjusted
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be indicated on the driver display. If a seat on the second seat row is not engaged and is locked, this will be shown on the driver display.



► **To fold a seat backrest forward:** move the head restraints to the lowermost position (⟶ page 229).

► Briefly press the button 1 or 2.

The rear seat will fold forwards. The center seat backrest will fold forwards together with the left seat backrest.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATIONS:

- If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, it is recommended that you fold the right seat backrest forwards.
- If you wish to fold one of the outer seat backrests forwards together with the center seat backrest, it is recommended that you fold the left and center seat backrests forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTER REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY



- ► Fold out the rear armrest.
- ► Pull the release tab (3).
- ► Fold the center seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

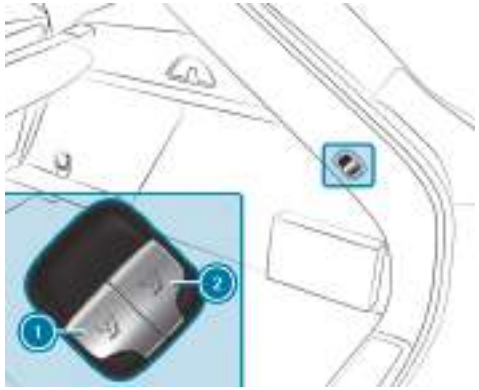
- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

FOLDING BACK THE CENTER SEAT BACKREST

- ► If only the center seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment has been folded forward separately: swivel the seat backrest backwards until it engages.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT ELECTRICALLY



- **To fold back the seat backrest:** briefly pull one of the buttons (1) or (2).
  The rear seat will fold back. The center seat backrest will fold back together with the left-hand seat backrest.
- **Vehicles with a third seat row:** After the seat has stopped, pull and hold the button again.
  The seat will move to the last position set.
- Release the button when the end position is reached.

If a seat backrest is not engaged, this will be indicated on the driver display.

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST ON THE THIRD SEAT ROW FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, IN PARTICULAR:

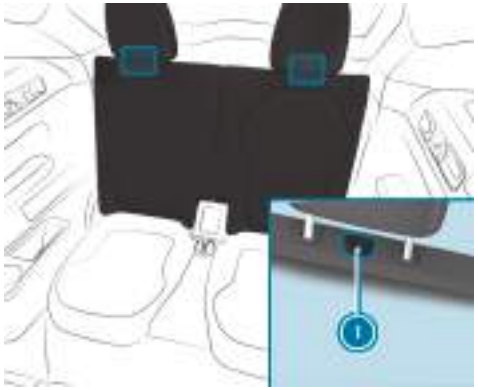
- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second seat row have been moved forwards sufficiently.



► Press button (1).
The head restraint will fold into the lower non-usage position.



► Pull handle (2) on the seat backrest forwards until the lock disengages.

► Fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING BACK THE SEAT BACKREST ON THE THIRD SEAT ROW

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats
>
> When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.
>
> ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or correctly positioned and can no longer perform its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able to restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT AND SEAT BACKREST ARE ENGAGED, IN PARTICULAR:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second seat row have been moved forwards sufficiently.

► Fold the seat backrest back fully until it audibly engages.

► When using the seats in the third seat row, fold the head restraints all the way up into the use position and lock them in place (⟶ page 229).

EASY-PACK cargo compartment cover

NOTES ON THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the cargo compartment cover.

EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

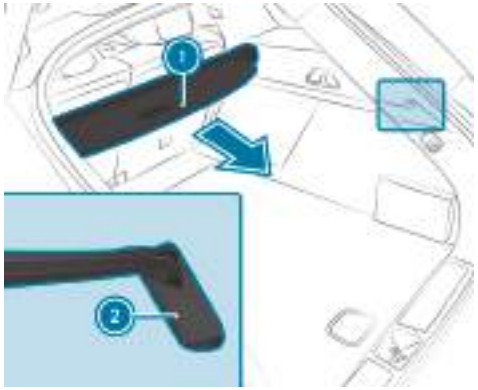
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects on the cargo compartment cover.

EXTENDING



- ► Pull the cargo compartment cover back using grab handle (1) and hook it into mounts (2) on the left and right.

RETRACTING

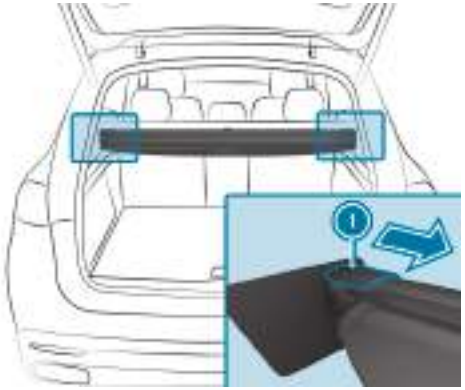
- ► Remove the cargo compartment cover from the mounts on the left and right.
- ► Guide the cargo compartment cover forwards using grab handle (1) until it is fully retracted.

INSTALLING/REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements:

- The cargo compartment cover is retracted.

REMOVING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- ► Press the end cap (1) on the left or right inwards.
- ► Pull out the cargo compartment cover backwards.

STOWING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER

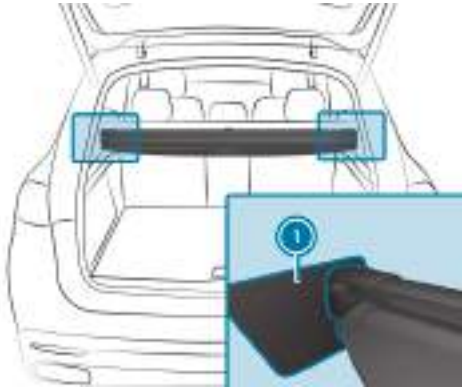
The cargo compartment cover can be stowed beneath the cargo compartment floor.



- ► Open the cargo compartment floor (⟶ page 47).
- ► **To insert:** place cargo compartment cover (1) to the right under the trim and engage in bracket (2).

- **To remove:** press the end cap of the cargo compartment cover inward and remove it from the mounting (2).

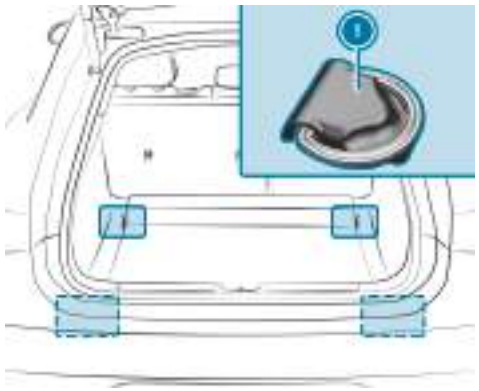
INSTALLING THE CARGO COMPARTMENT COVER



- Insert the cargo compartment cover in brackets (1) on the left and right.
  The end caps of the cargo compartment cover will engage audibly.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 246).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

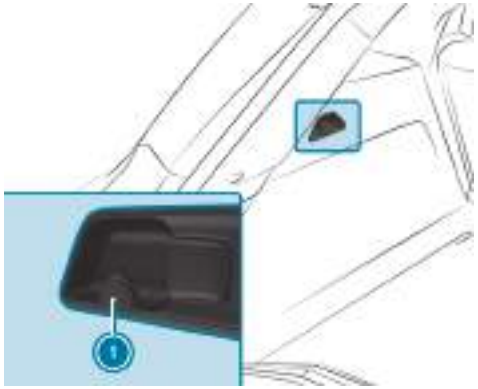
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 246).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



(1) Bag hook

Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

WARNING
Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

OPENING



- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo compartment floor up using handle (1).

CLOSING

- Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then push handle (1) down until it locks.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ► When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246).
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuver or fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select one of the drive programs E and C. These drive programs are configured for good stability (⟶ page 338).

- ► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- ► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Installing the cup holder into, or removing it from the center console

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

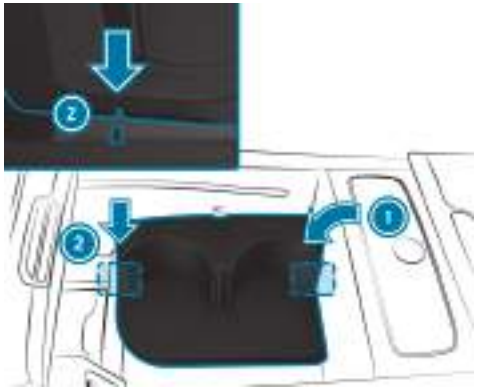
- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ► Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Requirements:

- For installation: the slide lock is pushed towards the cup holder.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246).

INSTALLING



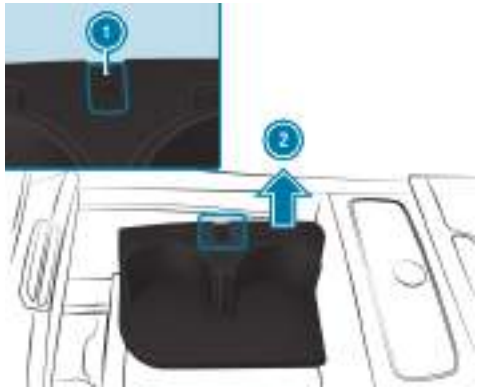
- Insert the housing of cup holder (1) at a slight angle into the storage compartment.
- Install the housing of cup holder (1) by interlocking the recesses onto both lugs (2) in the storage compartment.
- Push the cup holder down.

LOCKING



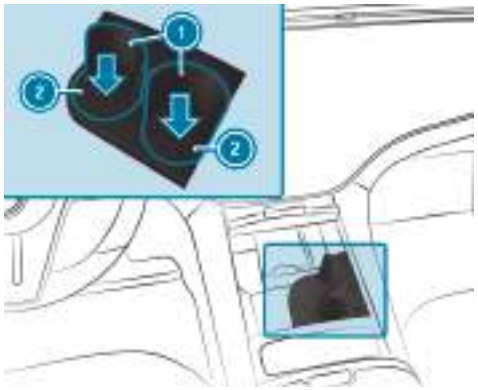
- Push slide lock (1) towards the side wall of the center console.
  The cup holder is locked.

REMOVING



- Push slide lock (1) towards the cup holder.
  The cup holder is released.
- First pull up the cup holder as indicated by arrow (2) and then remove from the storage compartment at a slight angle.

Using the cup holder



► Place a beverage container in the cup holder.
Bottom (2) of the cup holder will lower automatically and side walls (1) of the cup holder will move forward automatically.

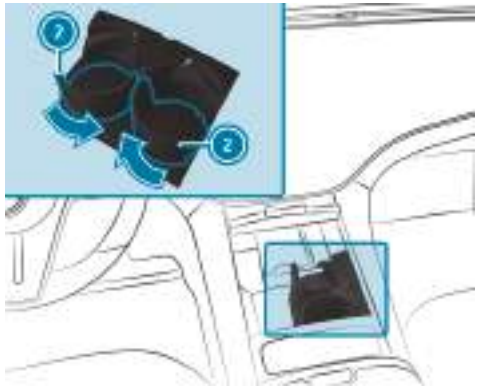
ⓘ The cup holder will automatically adjust to the size of the container placed inside it.

THE SIDE WALLS OF THE CUP HOLDER CAN ALSO BE ACTIVATED MANUALLY IN DIFFERENT WAYS:

- Press the bottom down slightly with the beverage container.
- Press on the grooved surface on the side wall of the cup holder.

ⓘ Ensure that the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

ORIGINAL POSITION
When the cup holder is not in use, the side walls of the cup holder can be retracted manually. The bracket arms of the cup holder will also be retracted automatically, rendering the cup holder's holding function ineffective.



► Manually push back the side walls of cup holder (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

Opening the mobile phone holder in the rear armrest



- Press cover trim (1) once.
  The mobile phone holder will open in the direction of the arrow.
- Place the mobile phone in or remove it from the holder.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 246).

The mobile phone holder is designed for two mobile phones or one tablet. You can also charge the devices in the holder by inserting the charging cable into the devices through the opening on the underside of the holder. Observe the notes on USB ports (→ page 267).

Closing the mobile phone holder in the rear armrest

- Press cover trim (1).
  The mobile phone holder and the cup holder will both open.
- Press cover trim (1) a second time.
  The mobile phone holder will be closed.

Vehicles with a third row of seats

WARNING
Risk of injury due to open cup holder in a folded up rear armrest

If the cup holder in the folded-up rear armrest is open, there is an increased risk of injury for passengers in the third row of seats, especially during braking or in the event of an accident.

- Always close the cup holder before folding up the rear armrest.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest



- **To open:** press cover trim (1) twice.
  The cup holder will open in the direction of the arrow.
- Place a container in or remove a container from the cup holder.
- **To close:** slide the cup holder back into the rear armrest.

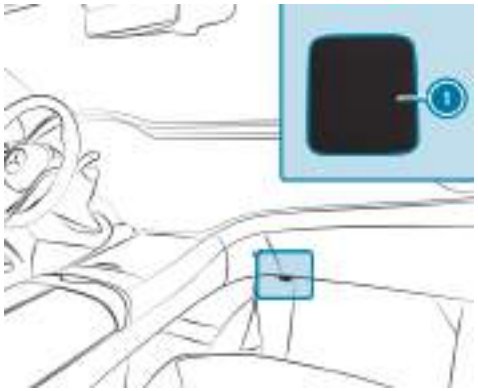
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has 12 V sockets in the front passenger footwell and in the cargo compartment.



Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- ▶ Fold up the cap of socket 1.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the deployment area of an air bag when using the socket. Also observe the notes on the air bags (⟶ page 140).

USB ports

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING USB PORTS:

- In the storage compartment in the front center console
- In the storage compartment under the front armrest
- In front of the stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system
- in the rear center console

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicles can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing items in the mobile phone tray during charging

Placing additional items in the mobile phone tray during charging creates a risk of fire. That is particularly true if these are metal items.

► Do not place any items in the mobile phone tray during charging, especially no metal items such as coins, for example.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

NOTICE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

► Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes, ID cards, driving license or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

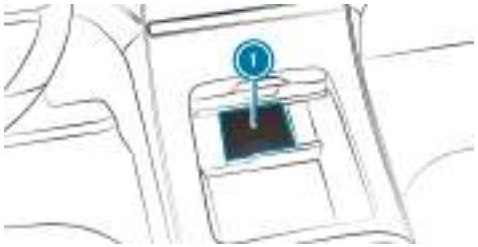
► Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

► Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 107).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone tray may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR WIRELESS CHARGING OF THE MOBILE PHONE IN THE COCKPIT:

- In the front storage compartment of the center console



Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front storage compartment (with central display)



Wirelessly charging the mobile phone in the front storage compartment (with MBUX hyperscreen)

► Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing up.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles without MBUX rear tablet

► Fold down the rear armrest.

► Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing up.

When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles with MBUX rear tablet

► Fold down the rear armrest.

- Open the storage compartment in the rear armrest (1) (⟶ page 265).
- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (2) as possible with the display facing up.

ⓘ If the mobile phone is in the peripheral areas, the charging performance is restricted and the mobile phone can heat up as a result.

When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

ⓘ Observe the information on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246).

Installing and removing floor mats

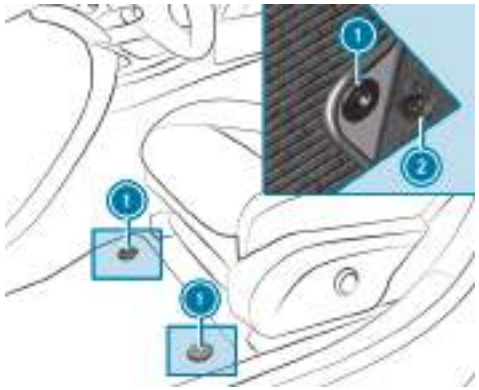
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING FLOOR MATS



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits flush.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Back to contents

Light and visibility

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting
Interior lighting
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system
Mirrors
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield
Infrared-reflective windshield function

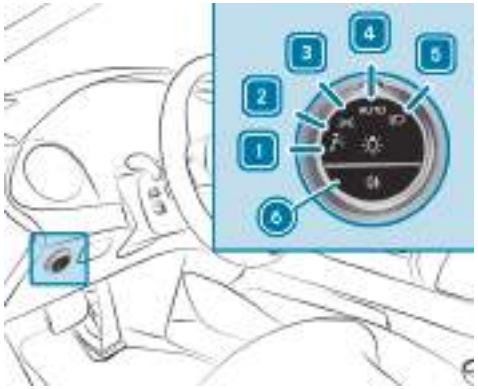
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



1 ←P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡→ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡DOC≡ Standing lights and license plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D≡ Low beam/high beam
6 0≠ Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the standing lights indicator lamp ≡DOC≡ will be deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp ≡D≡.

► Always park the vehicle safely and with adequate lighting in accordance with legal requirements.

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is heavily discharged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next vehicle start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 283).

SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Switch on the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 56).

► Turn the light switch from position AUTO to position ≡D.
Low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED OFF IF:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

► In such cases, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

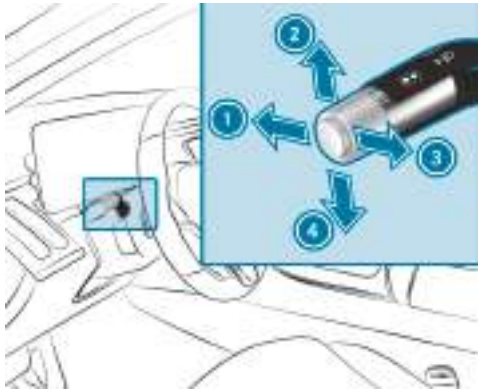
Requirements:

- The light switch is in position ≡D or AUTO.

► Press the button 0‡.

Observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the light



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

► Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

► Turn the light switch to position ≡D or AUTO.

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.
When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) or pull it in the direction indicated by the arrow (3).

HEADLAMP FLASHING

► Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow (3).

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

► **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow (2) or (4).

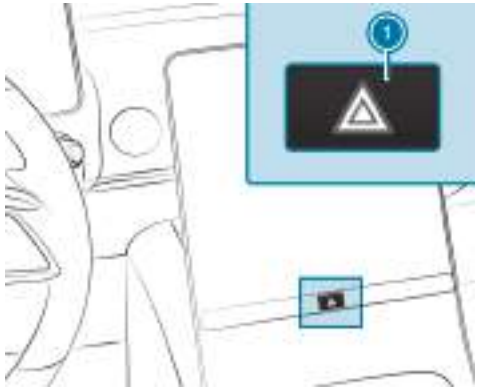
The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

► **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow (2) or (4).

VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- Indicating activated by the driver can be extended for the duration of the lane change.
- During an automatic lane change, the turn signal indicator is activated automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

► Press the button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- An airbag was deployed.
- An emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 407)

Adaptive functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

FUNCTION OF THE DYNAMIC CORNERING LIGHT



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are continuously illuminated while driving.

The functions are active when low beam is switched on.

FUNCTION OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION

The lighting system responds to changes in road elevation in advance according to available map data. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ⓘ This function is only available on vehicles equipped with a multimedia system that includes navigation.

ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS OF DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT enhances driver assistance systems visually by projecting assistance graphics onto the road ahead of the vehicle while driving. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore assist the driver in critical situations.

ⓘ Availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system will remain active when Highbeam Assist is switched on.

ⓘ If you activate the head-up display with augmented reality, the projections will be deactivated.

ⓘ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

SPOTLIGHT



The Spotlight function runs in the background and will flash the headlamps in four short bursts at pedestrians detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

THIS FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- You are driving in an unlit area.
- The system detects a lane marking.

NOTES



IF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST DETECTS A ROADWORKS ZONE, THE SYSTEM WILL PROVIDE SUPPORT AS FOLLOWS:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.

Observe the system limits of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 419).

COLLISION WARNING



If you do not maintain a safe distance at speeds exceeding 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 414).

LANE CHANGE WARNING



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), the course of the lane change will be indicated via flashing.

Observe the system limits of Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 409).

LANE KEEPING AND BLIND SPOT WARNING



AT SPEEDS EXCEEDING 19 MPH (30 KM/H), A TRIANGLE WILL BE PROJECTED ONTO THE ROAD IN THE FOLLOWING CASES TO INDICATE A LANE CORRECTION AND SHOW ITS DIRECTION:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.
  Observe the system limits of Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 427).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.
  Observe the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 423).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

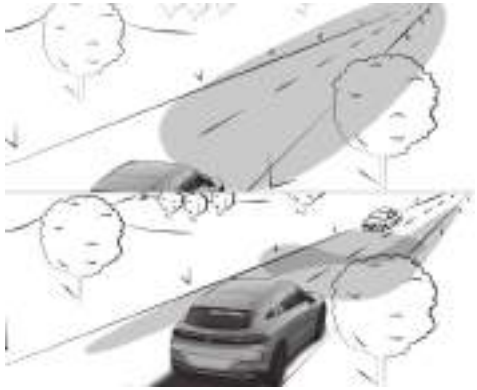
DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If visibility is poor (e.g.due to fog, heavy rain or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist serves solely as an aid. Responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver of the vehicle.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam



HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds above 13 mph (20 km/h) and if no other road users are detected

HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 10 mph (15 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- With adequate street lighting

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

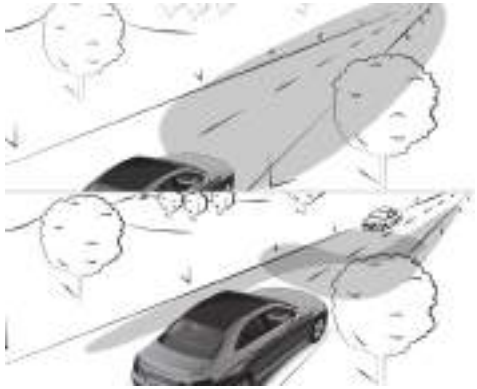
► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather, or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In poor visibility (e.g. fog, heavy rain, or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist serves solely as an aid. The responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 19 MPH (30 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.

THE HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION (CANADA)

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

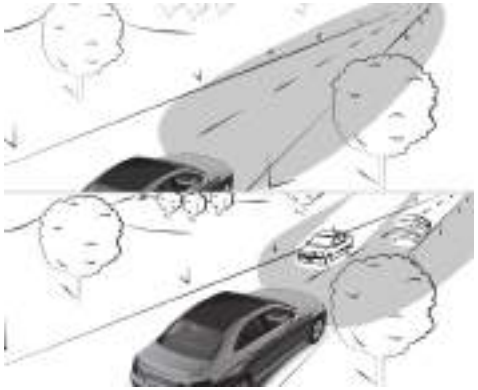
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow

- if there is soiling on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light close to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 16 MPH (25 KM/H) OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 19 MPH (30 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 MPH (40 KM/H):

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 31 MPH (50 KM/H):

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF (CANADA)

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

- ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- ► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

  If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

SWITCHING OFF

- ► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » DIGITAL LIGHT

- ► Switch the Daytime Running Lights on or off.

ⓘ In vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lights can be switched on or off in the Driving lights menu.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting » Exterior Lighting Switch-off Delay

- ► Set a switch-off delay time.

  After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting

- ► Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Activating/deactivating the illuminated Mercedes Star

Multimedia system:

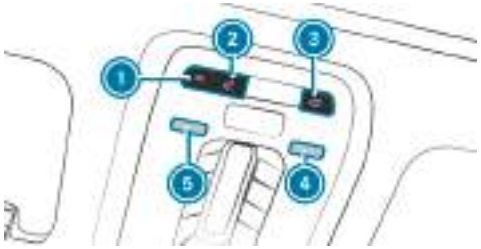
Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting

- Activate or deactivate Illuminated Mercedes Star.

When the function is activated, the central star lights up provided this is permitted within the legal conditions.

Interior lighting

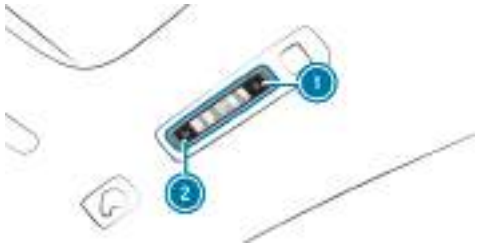
Adjusting the interior lighting



(1) Switches the front interior lighting on or off.
(2) Switches the rear interior lighting on or off according to the respective vehicle equipment.
(3) Switches automatic interior lighting control on or off.
(4) and (5) Switches the reading lamps on/off.

- Depending on the respective vehicle version, it is possible to dim the front and rear interior lighting, as well as the reading lamps, by pressing and holding the respective button.
- Press again to switch off the respective lighting.

OPERATING UNIT IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



(1) Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle
(2) Rear interior lighting

- **To switch the reading lamps on:** press the button (1).

  The reading lamp, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

- **To switch the reading lamps off:** press the button (1) once or twice.

  When you press it once, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

  When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

- **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button (2).

  The reading lamps, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

Comfort Ambient Light

SETTING THE COLOR

- Select Color.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
- Set the desired color or color scheme.

ENERGY//SHINE

- The interactive Energy//Shine color scheme shows the different phases during a journey. The active ambient lighting relays the type of driving condition (speed, boost effect or recuperation) by way of color coding.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ The ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night mode according to the ambient light.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- Select Brightness.
- Switch off Link Zones .

  The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ⓘ The Light Band zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

- Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You could otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 380).

- Select Effects.
- Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

OPERATIONAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT EFFECTS

- Climate: The color of ambient lighting will change briefly when changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle.

- Voice Assistant: The voice assistant will be visually animated in vehicles with active ambient lighting.
- Greeting: A special color animation will play when you get into the vehicle.
- Charging: The ambient lighting relays a visual acknowledgment of various states of charge when the vehicle is connected or disconnected at the charging station.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

- Warning When Exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting on the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (⟶ page 423).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist: If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red.

  Further information on Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 427).
- Active Brake Assist: If there is an Active Brake Assist warning, the active ambient lighting in the center of the cockpit will flash bright red.

  Further information on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 414).
- Active Blind Spot Assist: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist.

  Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 423).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: Information from the parking sensors during parking maneuvers will be displayed in color.

  Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440).

MULTI-COLOR ANIMATION

- The set color combination will change at predefined intervals.

ⓘ An animation will be played in vehicles with active ambient lighting, .

ⓘ The desired operational acknowledgment effects and warning assistance effects can be activated or deactivated via the symbol ⚙. Various operational acknowledgment effects and warning assistance effects are available depending on the respective equipment.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher standard brightness.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

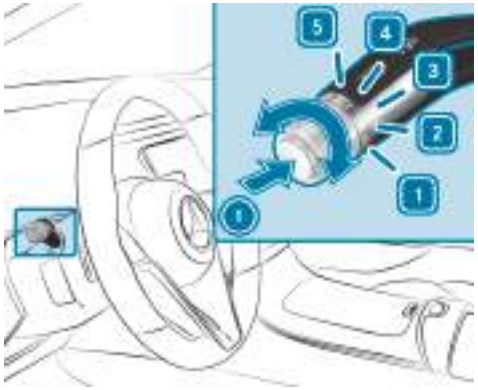
⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Light ⏩ Interior/Exterior Lighting ⏩ Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior Lighting Switch-off Delay.

If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

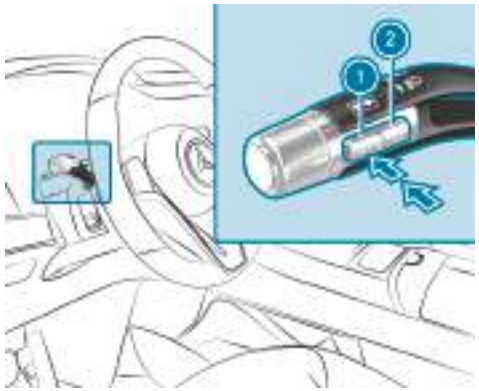


1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the information on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 36).

Switching the rear passenger compartment window windshield wiper on/off



(1) Single wipe/washing
(2) Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the pressure point.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the pressure point.

- **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press the button (2).
  The symbol will appear on the driver display when the rear passenger compartment window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

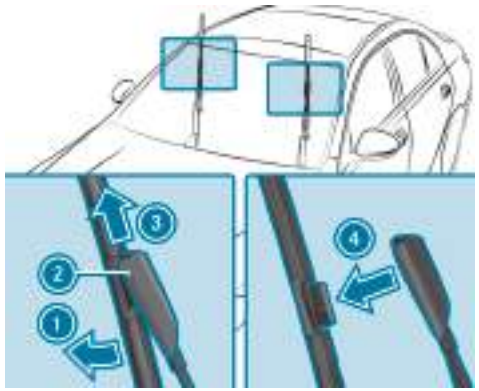
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 288).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

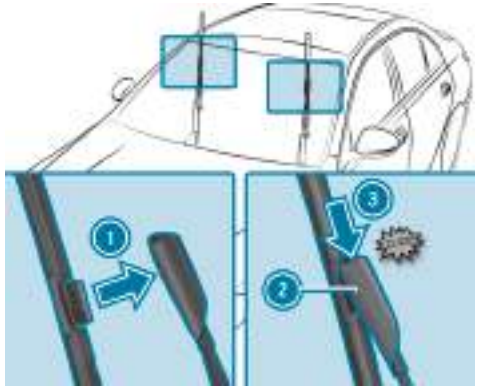
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (4).

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADES



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).
- Slide the catch (2) in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Ensure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly installed wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

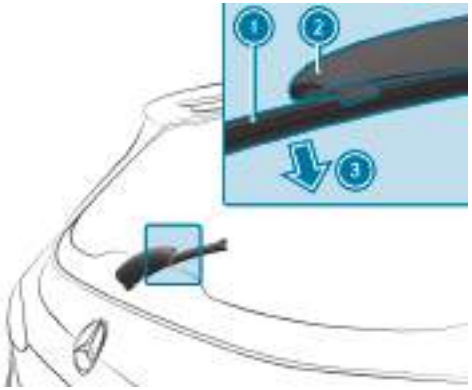
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

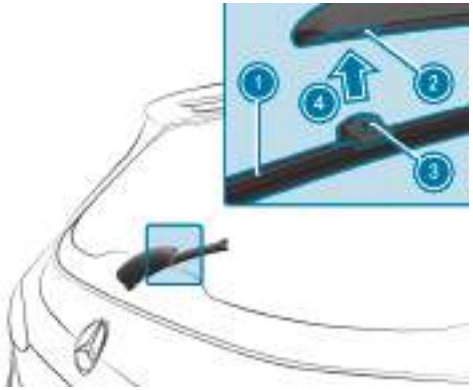
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADE



- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

INSTALLING THE WIPER BLADE



- Position wiper blade (1) with both tabs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or the mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

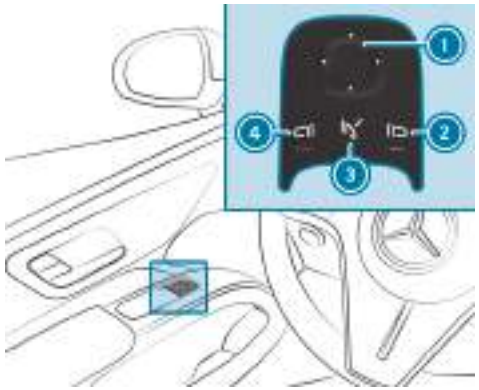
► Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten the seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS



► Use button (2) or (4) to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or to the right (⟶ page 534).

► Use button (1) to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT

► Briefly press button (3).

If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button (3). This will enable the folding function for the automatic mirror.

ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

► Press and hold button (3).

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Function of the automatic anti-glare mirrors

WARNING

Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the inside mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-GLARE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

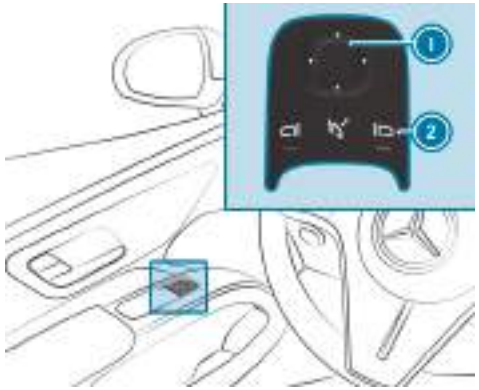
- The parking position is stored (⟶ page 294).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

STORING



- ► Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ► Engage reverse gear.
- ► Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

CALLING UP

- ► Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ► Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

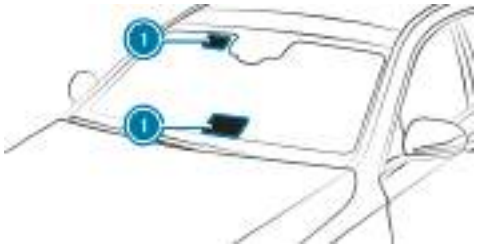
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

Settings >> Vehicle >> Open/Close

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

NOTE THIS POSITION FOR VEHICLES WITH:

- Windshield heater
- Infra-red reflective windshield

Infrared-reflective windshield function

The infrared-reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

Back to contents

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

Overview of climate control systems

Information on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment to ensure that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. Switches the steering wheel heater on/off (⟶ page 303)
3. SYNC Synchronization function (⟶ page 306)
   - Switches off climate control (⟶ page 301)
   - Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
   - ECO, ECO+ or COMF Selects climate mode (⟶ page 304)
4. MAX Defrosts the windshield
5. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 303) or
   - PM2.5 Fine particulate status display (⟶ page 302)
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Depending on respective vehicle equipment and settings:
   - Temperature indicator
   - MAX Display for the defrosting function
   - Airflow
   - Pre-entry climate control
8. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (⟶ page 301)
9. ▼ Reduces the temperature
10. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (⟶ page 304)
11. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (⟶ page 302)
12. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (⟶ page 304)
13. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (⟶ page 301)

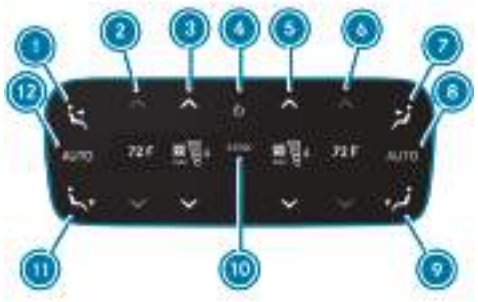
ⓘ The blower level is lowered for the duration of a phone call and for the voice control function. Switch to manual blower control to set the blower to the desired level.

The climate bar is visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning system is switched off (⟶ page 301).

Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.



Example: USA

1. Sets the air distribution to the center air vent in the rear passenger compartment, left
2. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
3. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 301, 302)
4. Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 301, 302)
5. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 301, 302)
6. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
7. Sets the air distribution to the center air vent in the rear passenger compartment, right
8. Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right (⟶ page 304)
9. Sets the air distribution to the right rear passenger compartment footwell vents
10. Synchronization is activated (⟶ page 306)
11. Sets the air distribution to the rear passenger compartment left footwell vents
12. Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left (⟶ page 304)

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, THE SETTINGS FOR THE SECOND ROW OF SEATS CAN BE ADJUSTED ON THE FOLLOWING DEVICES:

- the rear operating unit
- an MBUX high-end rear passenger compartment entertainment system display
- the rear tablet
- the front passenger display
- the central display

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

SWITCHING ON CLIMATE CONTROL

- Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Press [AUTO], [▲], [▼] or [MENU].

SWITCHING OFF CLIMATE CONTROL

- Set the airflow to level 0 via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display

or

- Press [⏻].

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off via [⏻], **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

ⓘ When the range maximization function is activated, certain climate control functions are restricted and the window and mirror heaters are switched off. This can lead to windows fogging up and reduced visibility due to weather conditions. To quickly reactivate the climate control functions, press the [MAX] button on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

SWITCHING ON

Example: USA

- Press the button 4.

or

- Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons 3 and 5.

or

- Press the buttons 2, 6, 1 or 7.

SWITCHING OFF

- Press the button 4.

or

- Set the airflow to level 0 using the buttons 3 and 5.

If the rear climate control is switched off via the button (4), **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

SWITCHING ON



Example: USA

- Press the button (4).

or

- Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons (3) and (5).

or

- Press buttons (2), (6), (1) or (7).

SWITCHING OFF

- Press the button (4).

or

- Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons (3) and (5).

If rear climate control is switched off via button (4), **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press A/C on the climate bar on the central display.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.
Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

- Select the Climate Menu entry in the air conditioning bar.
  The First Row of Seats menu is opened.

JUMPING DIRECTLY TO THE AIR QUALITY MENU

- Select the PM2.5 fine particle status display in the air conditioning bar.
  The Air Quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

> The fine particle status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.
> The measurement values are shown with the µg/m³ units (micrograms per cubic meter).

Defrosting the windshield via the climate bar

SWITCHING ON

- Press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

SWITCHING OFF

- Press MAX, AUTO or on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Set the airflow to 0.

> When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- Select A/C (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

- Select .
  The indicator lamp lights up when the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ► PressAUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- ► **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust the air distribution, e.g. .

ⓘ You can manually increase or reduce the airflow by pressing on the climate bar on the central display.

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the rear operating unit

In automatic mode, the temperature is automatically regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.



Example: USA

- ► Press button (1).

Selecting climate modes via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

It is possible to switch between different climate modes in the air conditioning menu.

If ECO or ECO+ mode is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted to conserve energy and extend the vehicle's range.

THE FOLLOWING MODES ARE AVAILABLE IN THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU:

- **Comfort:** maximum climate comfort

- **ECO:** while heating and cooling output are limited, it remains possible to operate climate control without restriction. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
- **ECO+:** mode using only the blower and waste heat, where applicable. The temperature can no longer be adjusted. If you activate MAX, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ Fogging of the windows may intensify when ECO or ECO+ mode is activated.

ⓘ ECO+ climate mode can also be switched on and off via the range maximization button in the EQ menu under Range. When the range maximization function is deactivated, the system will automatically switch to the last selected climate mode. Pressing the temperature or blower display on the climate bar of the central display allows direct access to the air conditioning menu when ECO or ECO+ mode is active. The climate mode can be changed by pressing the ECO button.

ⓘ The vehicle's climate control automatically detects seat occupancy. If the vehicle detects unoccupied seats, the climate control functions will be restricted. If you activate MAX, the climate control will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ If the vehicle is parked in the ECO or ECO+ mode for a short period, the previously selected mode will still be activated the next time the vehicle is started. If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a longer period of time, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode the next time the vehicle is started.

► Tap on ECO.

► Select Comfort, ECO or ECO+.

If an ECO mode is selected via the air conditioning menu, two LEDs will appear on the temperature display on the climate bar. When ECO mode is switched on, one LED will light up green on the temperature display. When ECO+ mode is switched on, both LEDs will light up green and the ECO+ display will appear.

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:

Defroster vents

Center air vents

Footwell vents

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

► Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.

► To set the air distribution: select , or .

- Set the airflow.

When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. If the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons can still be operated and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- Select Second Row of Seats or Third Row of Seats.
- Set the air flow with or .

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Select Second Row of Seats.
- Set the temperature.

The third seat row can also be cooled in addition to the temperature already set for the first and second seat rows. To activate additional cooling press, ▲ and set to level 1 or higher.

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- Select AUTO.

When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 303).

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control system centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- Select SYNC (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE INSIDE

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- If the windows remain fogged up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windshield wipers.

- Press on the climate bar on the central display AUTO.

Removing condensation from the windows

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE INSIDE

- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.
- If the windows remain fogged up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

WINDOWS FOGGED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the air conditioning menu

Requirements:

- The THERMATIC air conditioning control panel with fine particle prefilter is available.
- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel with or without fine particle prefilter is available.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> First Row of Seats

- Press in the upper display area of the climate bar.

  The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

The windows may fog up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

You can jump directly to the air quality menu by selecting the fine particle status display PM2.5 on the climate bar.

Activating or deactivating ionization via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- Select Ionization.

The function can be performed only if AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vent on the driver's side is closed.

Fragrance system

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ► Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- ► Select Fragrance.
- ► Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

SETTING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- A flacon is inserted.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- Climate control is activated.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu >> Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

- ► Select Fragrance.
- ► Continue pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

INSERTING OR REMOVING THE FLACON OF THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury from liquid perfume

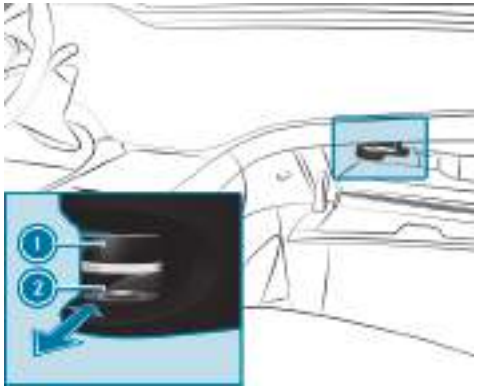
If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ► Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ► If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ► If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.

- ► Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



① Cap
② Flacon

► **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.

► **To remove:** after opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use original Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the original Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

REFILLABLE FLACON

► Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.

► Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).

► Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Information on the windshield heater

WARNING
Risk of burns from touching the windshield when the windshield heater is switched on

The windshield can become very hot when the windshield heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not touch the windshield while the windshield heater is switched on.

► Allow the windshield to cool down before touching it.

The windshield heater will be switched on automatically if MAX is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater will be switched on automatically as required.

If the on-board electrical system voltage is low, the function of the windshield heater may be impaired.

Pre-entry climate control upon unlocking

FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The seats can be briefly preheated or precooled before you get into the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PRECOOLING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS REQUIRED DURING PREHEATING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windshield heater
- Wiper park position heater

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- Ionization

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu » Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

- ► Activate or deactivate the function.

SELECTING SEATS

- ► Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.

  The pre-entry climate control functions (e.g.seat heating) available for the seat are switched on or off for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar on the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL UPON UNLOCKING

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- ► **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.

  The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via unlocking cannot be activated more than three times in succession when the vehicle is switched off.

- ► **To switch off:** press  on the climate bar on the central display.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Steering wheel heater

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- Ionization

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fatalities as a result of exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and children in particular – or animals are exposed to prolonged sunlight, heat or cold, there is a risk of injury or even fatalities!

As the operating time of the climate control system is limited, these hazards may occur even when the climate control system is active.

► Never leave persons – and children in particular – or animals unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The air in the vehicle interior can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

The state of charge for the high-voltage battery may be reduced with pre-entry climate control active, even if the charging cable connector is plugged in.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

IF AVAILABLE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windshield heater
- Wiper park position heater

When the set temperature is changed, the climate control mode will be automatically updated. It will be switched from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode or from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE REGULATED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Air freshener
- Ionization

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR THE DEPARTURE TIME VIA THE CLIMATE BAR

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings (⟶ page 365).

▶ Select Edit Departure Time •••.

▶ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

ⓘ If the range maximization function is activated, an approximate time for reaching the desired state of charge will be determined automatically during a charging stop. This will be used as an approximate departure time for pre-entry climate control and will be set automatically. Previously set departure times cannot be changed when the function is active. The automatically determined departure time can be activated or deactivated via the air conditioning menu.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

▶ Select Edit Departure Time •••.

▶ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding days on which this departure time is to apply.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

SELECTING SEATS

▶ Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.

Pre-entry climate control will be carried out for the selected seats.

If a departure time is set, a yellow LED will appear on the climate bar of the central display. In addition, an LED on the climate bar will indicate when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

► **To activate:** set the departure time (⟶ page 312).

Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

► **To deactivate:** press the button up or down.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Air freshener
- Ionization

Operating immediate pre-entry climate control via the climate bar

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

- Press the [button] button on the climate bar on the central display.
- Set the temperature using the [▲] and [▼] arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

An LED on the climate bar on the central display indicates when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet grilles free of residue build-up (→ page 695).



- **To open or close the side air vents:** hold the outer ring of the respective side air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To open or close the center air vents:** move the respective controller (2) inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold the center of the side air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- **To adjust the airflow direction of the center air vents:** hold the controller of the center air vent (2) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

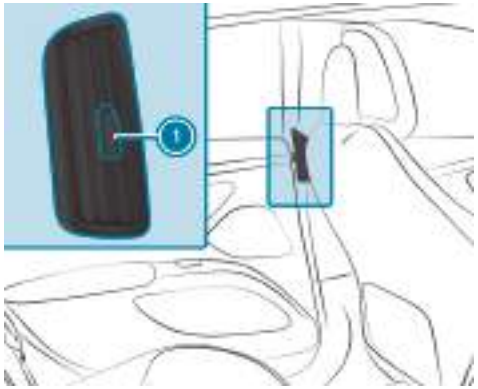
- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS FOR THE SECOND ROW OF SEATS



- **To open or close the rear air vents:** hold the controller of rear air vent (1) and move it inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction of the rear air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE SIDE AIR VENTS IN THE REAR FOR THE SECOND ROW OF SEATS



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the controller of side air vent (1) and move it up or down as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE SIDE AIR VENTS IN THE REAR FOR THE THIRD ROW OF SEATS



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** press button (2).
- **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it to the left or right.

Back to contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Transmission
Function of 4MATIC
Charge the high-voltage battery
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Trailer hitch
Vehicle towing instructions

Driving

Notes on electric mode

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- Call the fire service.

NOTES ON DRIVING NOISE AND THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM (AVAS)

The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably less stationary and driving noise than a vehicle with a running combustion engine. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a legally prescribed sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).

The sound generator produces a stationary and speed-dependent sound outside the vehicle so that other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, can hear the vehicle more clearly. The generated sound may also be audible in the vehicle interior.

The generated sounds are gradually faded out from a speed of approx. 20 mph (32 km/h).

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

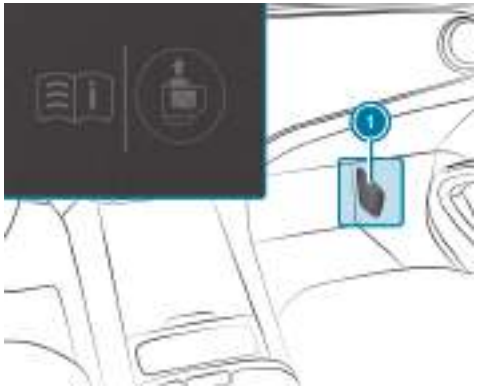
Requirements:

ONLY DISCONNECT THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The restraint system warning lamp lights up on the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Shift the transmission to position P.
- ► Apply the electric parking brake.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.



- Carefully remove cover (1) of the fuse box in the front passenger footwell.
  High-voltage disconnect device (4) is on the rear side of the cover (1).



- Observe additional label (3) for high-voltage disconnect device (4).
- Press release tab (2) on high-voltage disconnect device (4) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- Pull plug (5) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually) may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

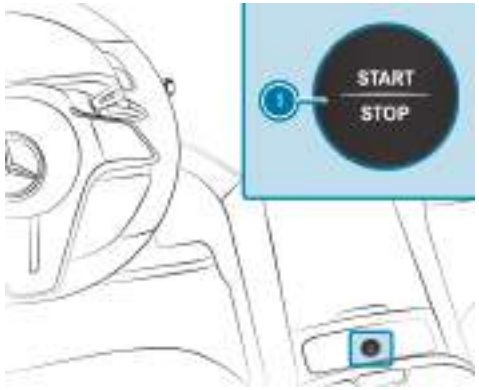
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



► **To switch on the power supply:** press the button (1) once.

You can switch on the windshield wipers, for example.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press the button (1) twice more.

► **To switch on the vehicle:** press the button (1) twice.

Indicator lamps and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.

- You press the button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

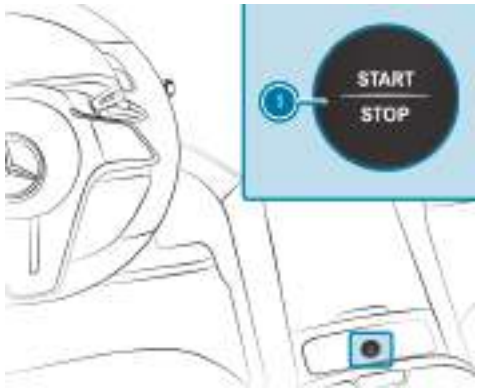
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.



► Shift the transmission to position P or N.

► Depress the brake pedal and press the button (1) once.

- The vehicle is started.
- The notification READY appears on the driver display: the vehicle is ready to drive.

► If the vehicle does not start, switch off unnecessary consumers and press the button (1) once.

► If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 322).

You can switch off the vehicle while driving. Switch off the vehicle by pressing and holding the button (1) for about three seconds or pressing the button (1) three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral [N] automatically. When you press the button (1) again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage the drive position [D] again. It is imperative that the safety notes under "Driving tips" are observed (⟶ page 324).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

START THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE.
If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ► Ensure that storage compartment (2) is empty.
- ► Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- ► Place key (1) on the symbol in storage compartment (2).
  The vehicle will start after a short delay.
  If you remove key (1) from storage compartment (2), the vehicle will still be ready to drive. For further vehicle starts, however, key (1) must be located on the symbol in storage compartment (2) during the entire journey.
- ► Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- ► Place key (1) in storage compartment (2) and leave it there.
- ► Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle independently with the start/stop button (⟶ page 320).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

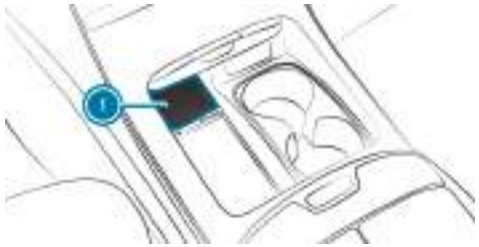
STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can use the vehicle key for emergency operation mode.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the vehicle key about your person as a safeguard against functional restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space (1).
- ► Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
  It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.

- When the display message Key Not Detected appears on the driver display, press the start/stop button again.

When the display READY appears on the driver display, the vehicle is ready to drive.

Breaking-in notes

- In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.
- Brake linings, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on acceleration increase

Acceleration increase is not available for all models and versions.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 94).

When the function is activated, a higher maximum output is available for the vehicle and the acceleration characteristics are improved. This does not change the maximum design speed of the vehicle.

Due to the increased output, there may be changes in the electric range.

Notes on driving

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- Call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ► Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ► Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ► Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- ► Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ► Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ► Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all speeds stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING NOTES SHOULD THEREFORE BE OBSERVED:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Observe also the information in the technical data in this regard.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly and place heavy items at the bottom. Observe also the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246).
- Drive with caution. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation. (⟶ page 461)

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

THE FOLLOWING NOTES SHOULD THEREFORE BE OBSERVED:

- Braking distance can increase considerably or braking may become one-sided as a result of salt building up on the brake discs and brake linings.
- Maintain a considerably greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey, and upon commencing the next journey.

NOTES ON BRAKE CARE MODE IN THE EVENT OF CORROSION ON THE BRAKE DISCS

Corrosion may occur on a vehicle's brake discs, forexample, as a result of lengthy non-operational times, temperature and high air humidity or wetness. Aggressive cleaning agents or de-icing salt can also lead to increased corrosion on the brake discs.

REMOVE THE CORROSION AS FOLLOWS:

- Activate brake care mode in the multimedia system (⟶ page 700).

ⓘ Further information on brake service mode (⟶ page 699).

NOTES ON HYDROPLANING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of hydroplaning due to low tire profile

Depending on the level of water on the road, hydroplaning may occur.

► Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.

► Avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.

► Change tires when the tread is too low.

ⓘ Observe the notes on minimum tread depth and regularly checking wheels and tires (⟶ page 38).

Hydroplaning can occur if a certain depth of water has accumulated on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH HYDROPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

NOTES ON FORDING

Water ingress can damage the vehicle's drive system, electrics and transmission.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive no faster than walking pace, otherwise water may enter the vehicle.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.
- Do not stop in the water.

The service brakes have a reduced braking effect after driving through water. The regenerative braking system is not adversely affected. Brake the vehicle carefully with the service brake, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTES ON LONG DESCENTS

If you hold the brake pedal depressed continuously when negotiating a long descent, you may exacerbate wear of the brakes and cause the braking system to overheat.

THE FOLLOWING NOTES SHOULD THEREFORE BE OBSERVED:

- When negotiating downhill gradients, utilize the braking effect of the regenerative braking system. Set the recuperation level with maximum vehicle deceleration in overrun mode (⟶ page 332).
- Please note that if the high-voltage battery is cold or has a high state of charge, braking effect of the regenerative braking system is reduced or completely absent.

  Observe the system limits of the regenerative brake system (⟶ page 332).

Function of rear axle steering

ⓘ This function with a larger steering angle can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 94).

NOTICE
Damage to the drivetrain caused by the rear axle steering

Using the rear axle steering, especially the rear axle steering with the larger steering angle, in combination with an unauthorized wheel/tire combination can damage the drivetrain and body parts.

► Only use the rear axle steering with an approved wheel/tire combination.

► Before activating the Digital Extra, ensure that the vehicle's wheel/tire combination is approved for rear axle steering with a large steering angle.

Information on approved wheel/tire combinations can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The electromechanical rear axle steering supports the steering behavior of the vehicle depending on the driving speed and the steering movement of the front wheels.

THE REAR AXLE STEERING HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- Less steering effort when parking due to reduced turning circle and steering movement
- Improved maneuverability and vehicle dynamics
- Improved driving stability and cornering behavior

If you have installed snow chains, switch on the snow chain mode (⟶ page 736).

Notes on driving off road

WARNING
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

► Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

When driving off road, it is possible, forexample, that sand, mud and water, possibly mixed with oil, finds its way into the service brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or service brake failure, potentially due to increased wear. The change in braking characteristics will vary depending on

the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off road. If reduced braking effect or scraping noises are then determined, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the change in braking characteristics.

Functioning and vehicle deceleration set for the regenerative brake system are not affected in this regard.

NOTE
Damage caused by driving over obstacles

THE VEHICLE CAN BE DAMAGED BY:

- bottoming out on high curbs or on unpaved trails
- driving at speed over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes
- heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components

► Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.

► If driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle and especially the underguard of the high-voltage battery for damage.

► Adjust your speed to the road conditions.

► In the event of damage, immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

► Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

ⓘ The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate terrain. Ensure adequate ground clearance when driving off road. The high-voltage battery in particular can sustain damage if the underbody scrapes against or impacts with the ground below the vehicle. Please also observe the notes on operating safety (⟶ page 97).

CHECKLIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF ROAD

CHECK THE FOLLOWING BEFORE DRIVING OFF ROAD:

- State of charge for the high-voltage battery
- Coolant level
- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel if provided
- Tires and wheels

ⓘ Additional information on retrofitting special all-terrain tires can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The Offroad menu in the multimedia system provides assistance for driving off road. Before driving off road, familiarize yourself with all displays and equipment-dependent settings (⟶ page 551).

DRIVING OFF ROAD

Read this section thoroughly before driving your vehicle off road. Practice driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (⟶ page 383).
- Select drive program before driving off road (⟶ page 338).

  The vehicle is automatically raised by 1 in (25 mm) to off-road level. Always ensure adequate ground clearance to avoid damage to the vehicle.
- Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in mud or in ground depressions (⟶ page 345).

- Only negotiate downhill gradients and slopes with the vehicle switched on, and only in D or R. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive through unfamiliar terrain with difficult visual conditions, and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the respective terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

WHEN DRIVING ON SAND, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Drive vigorously to overcome rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles where possible. Ensure that the following conditions are met:
  - The tire ruts are not too deep.
  - The sand is firm enough.
  - Adequate ground clearance.

Fording

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN FORDING:

- Drive no faster than walking pace, if necessary max. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Switch off automatic climate control (⟶ page 304).
- Ensure that you do not create a bow wave while driving.
- Do not stop in the water.

Driving in mountainous terrain

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS TERRAIN:

- When driving downhill, utilize recuperation level D – of the regenerative brake system (⟶ page 332).

  Please note that if the high-voltage battery is cold or has a high state of charge, the braking effect of the regenerative braking system is reduced or completely absent.
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (⟶ page 403).

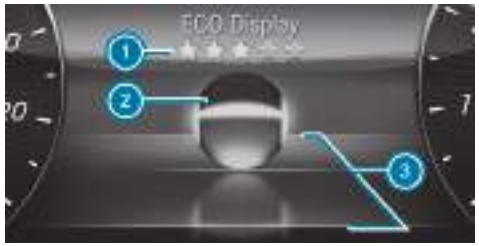
CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING OFF ROAD

Driving off road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Always check the entire vehicle, and in particular the underride

guard for the high-voltage battery, for damage and foreign bodies after driving off road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances, and consequently vibrations. In the event of damage to the underride guard for the high-voltage battery, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

- If the drive program is selected: select another drive program.
  The vehicle is lowered to normal level.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Ensure proper functioning of the service brake after negotiating long downhill sections.
- Always clean the following component parts after driving off road:
  - license plates
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following component parts checked and cleaned:
  - brake discs and brake linings
  - tires and wheels
  - supporting joints

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check efficiency of your driving style and adjust it as necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Lines above and below the road mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). The ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

Overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). Starting with five empty stars, each one is filled successively through efficient driving. When all five stars are filled, the background will begin to glow.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (⟶ page 473).

Recuperative brake system

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. If necessary, also apply the service brake. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance.

ⓘ If you brake heavily, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperation energy cannot be recovered. The more proactively you accelerate and brake, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

SYSTEM LIMITS

WITH RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE, THE BRAKING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC MOTOR IS ONLY REDUCED OR NON-EXISTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

ⓘ Be mindful of the system limits, especially before long downhill stretches where the braking effect of the regenerative brake system is to be used (⟶ page 324).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

In transmission position D, you can use the steering wheel shift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of the recuperation in overrun mode.



THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 333)
- D + No recuperation: the vehicle glides, rolls freely
- D Normal recuperation (standard setting)
- D − Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode

► Select transmission position D.

► **Increase recuperation:** Pull shift paddle (1) briefly.

► **Reduce recuperation:** Pull shift paddle (2) briefly.

► Select D AUTO **:** When D + is selected, pull shift paddle (2) briefly. Otherwise pull and hold shift paddle (1) or (2).

ⓘ If D AUTO is selected, briefly pulling shift paddle (2) again activates D +.

When changing to transmission position R, the current recuperation level is adopted with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was previously selected, the vehicle deceleration of the recuperation level D is set in transmission position R. With a subsequent change to transmission position D, the previously selected variable recuperation D AUTO is set again.

ⓘ **AFTER RESTARTING THE VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVEL IS SET:**

- D: If D, D +, or D AUTO was previously selected.
- D −: If D − was previously selected.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

ECO Assist

ECO ASSIST FUNCTION

ECO Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

► React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.

► Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (→ page 332).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate as much as

possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimized speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

If you release the accelerator pedal in this case, intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode. If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can apply the brakes to bring your vehicle to a standstill. This may be the case, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops in front of you.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you will also need to brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and at low speeds, e.g. in a parking garage or on play streets, no adjustment will be made for stationary vehicles and therefore there will be no display.



(1) "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
(2) Route event ahead

ECO Assist can also be shown on the head-up display.

If a route event that requires an adjustment of your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol (2) and the symbol (gray) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you will end control by ECO Assist. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS (2) DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- Traffic circle
- Sharp bend
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

ECO Assist can also react to other intersections or intersections if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

On roads with an obligation to drive in a lane as far to the right as possible, vehicles driving in the lane to your left will also be recognized as vehicles ahead of you.

To enable ECO Assist to react to future route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions of Active Distance Assist must be active (→ page 402).

SYSTEM LIMITS
If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Haptic accelerator pedal function

The haptic accelerator pedal features an additional point of resistance to help you drive as efficiently as possible in the drive program [E].

Range maximization

RANGE MAXIMIZATION FUNCTION
The range maximization function enables maximum range gain. This is achieved by the function partially or completely switching off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activating efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

THE RANGE MAXIMIZATION FUNCTION CONTROLS THE RESTRICTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTION GROUPS:

- **Climate control**
  - Restricting climate control functions and deactivating front windshield, rear window and mirror heaters
- **Interior**
  - Switching off ambient lighting, displays and certain charging functions

- **Seating comfort**
  - Deactivating the steering wheel heater, seat heating, ventilation and massage program
- **ECO drive functions**
  - Changing to the drive program [E], activating ECO Assist and the [D] [AUTO] recuperation level

If necessary, you can deactivate the restrictions of individual function groups again. This will reduce maximum range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while range maximization is activated, all restrictions of the corresponding function group are removed, and maximum range gain is reduced accordingly. If you switch on the seat heating again, for example, all restrictions on the "Seating comfort" function group are deactivated.

This does not apply to the "ECO driving functions" group, as the range gain in this case depends mainly on your personal driving style. The activated ECO driving functions help you to drive in an energy-efficient manner. The specified range gain for the ECO drive functions can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and drive without kickdown.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING RANGE MAXIMIZATION

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » EQ » Range

► Activate or deactivate Maximum Range.

All affected function groups will be activated or deactivated.

or

► Activate or deactivate the individual subsystems of the four Climate Control, Interior, Seat Comfort and ECO Driving Functions function groups separately.

DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT function

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- Drive
- Suspension (⟶ page 430)
  - Spring system and damping
  - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
- Steering
- ESP®
- Pressure point in the haptic accelerator pedal

ⓘ In the drive program [E], an additional pressure point is activated in the haptic accelerator pedal.
- First pressure point: at approx. 60% of pedal travel (in [E] only)
- Second pressure point: transition to kickdown (always available)

AVAILABLE DRIVE PROGRAMS

[I*] INDIVIDUAL

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 339):
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering
  - ESP®

[S] SPORT

- Sporty and dynamic driving characteristics
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road ahead

[C] COMFORT

- Comfortable driving style
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Optimum balance of efficiency and performance for all driving situations

[E] ECO

- Economical setting of vehicle functions

- Recommended for all road conditions
- Additional first pressure point in the haptic accelerator pedal indicates an efficient, economical driving style

OFFROAD

- For driving in light to moderate offroad conditions, e.g. on farm tracks, loose surfaces, gravel or sand, as well as on uneven terrain away from paved roads
- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Can be selected up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Raises the vehicle to offroad level +1
- At speeds above 43 mph (70 km/h): lowers the vehicle to normal level
- Below 31 mph (50 km/h): raises the vehicle to offroad level +1 again
- From 68 mph (110 km/h), switch to C

The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are configured for stability. Therefore, when carrying a roof load, in trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select one of these drive programs.

Notes on the roof load display

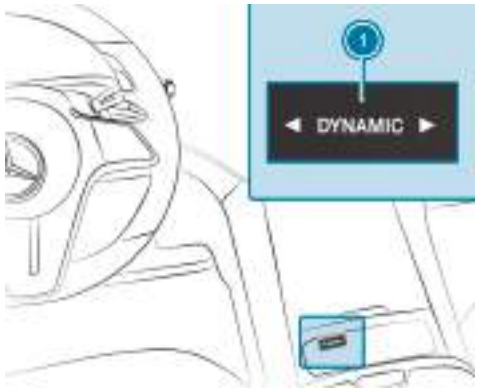
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS ARE AFFECTED:

- Drive program S Sport
- Drive program I* Individual with the ESP® setting Sport

Selecting a drive program



► Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) on the left or right.
The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ In the drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or unavailable. When you select the drive program, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Settings » Vehicle » DYNAMIC SELECT

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- Select I• Individual.
- Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

SETTING DRIVE PROGRAM C

- Select Comfort.
- Select Route Based or Standard.

  If route guidance is active and the Route Based option has been switched on, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently in both urban and non-urban areas over the entire route.

  With the Standard option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program (C Comfort). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted.

SWITCHING THE RESET DISPLAY ON/OFF

- Activate or deactivate Request at Start.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C Comfort drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Info

- Select Vehicle.

  The vehicle data is displayed.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ

- Select Consumption.

  The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

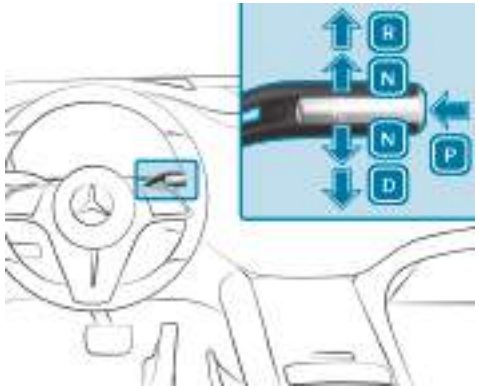
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.



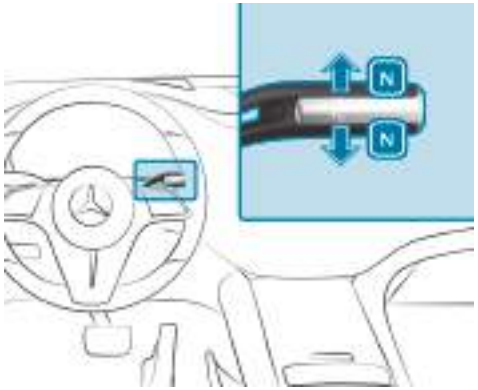
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R



- Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the first pressure point.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL N



- Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down up to the first pressure point, holding it there until transmission position N is shown on the driver display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g.to push it or tow it away.

IF YOU WANT THE TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL N EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- Start the vehicle.
- Press the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle with the key inside, the transmission will remain in neutral N.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

IF THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DOES NOT STAY IN NEUTRAL N:

- Restart the vehicle and repeat the procedure.

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

► If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.

► Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.



► Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 368).

► Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

► When the vehicle is stationary, press the button 1.
When the transmission position display P is shown, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short while until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

PARK POSITION P WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- You switch off the vehicle when coasting to a stop in transmission position D or R and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- You shift to transmission position N with the vehicle coasting to a stop, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- It is imperative that park position P is engaged automatically for the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is at a standstill and engage transmission position D or R again.

ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D



► Press the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the first pressure point.

Rocking the vehicle free

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper shifting

If you engage transmission position D or R without pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will roll or crawl. When the accelerator pedal is pressed, the vehicle accelerates immediately in the corresponding direction.

There is a risk of an accident. Particular attentiveness is required in these situations if the potential for risks is to be avoided.

- Only in exceptional cases – for example, when rocking the vehicle free – should you shift between transmission positions D and R without pressing the brake pedal.
- In all other situations, change transmission position only when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is pressed.

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free when stationary, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down without pressing the brake pedal to shift back and forth between transmission positions D and R.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the respective situation, drive can be provided only to the front axle or to the rear axle, or drive is distributed continuously to both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and range of the vehicle can be increased (⟶ page 332).

In conjunction with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel starts spinning due to a lack of road grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident, nor can it override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC serves solely as an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tires with the M+S marking, with snow chains if necessary.

Charge the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- ► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket, wallbox or charging station using incorrectly installed component parts could cause fires or an electrical shock, for example.

- ► Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ► Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket or wallbox that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician.
- ► For safety reasons, only use charging cables that are supplied with the vehicle or have been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ► Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ► Do not use:
  - Extension cables

- Extension reels
- Power strips

► For home and public charging (level 1 or level 2), Mercedes-Benz approved adapters or cords are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. For DC Fast Charging (level 3), a Mercedes-Benz approved adapter is recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. Furthermore, also ensure that DC adapters are not used with an AC charger.

► Never use multiple adapters.

► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the adapter.

► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

► Observe the safety instructions for the charging station.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to the mains socket, wallbox or charging station, this may lead to fires or electric shocks, for example.

► Visually inspect the charging station or wallbox for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.

► Never use damaged charging cables.

► Do not use an extension cord, nor stretch the charging cable.

► Do not use a damaged or broken adapter.

► Ensure that the charge port and the charge plug don't contain any foreign debris before you start a charge session.

► Observe the safety instructions for the charging station or wallbox.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket, or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading, or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

DANGER
Risk of burns from hot component parts

Adapters can become very hot during the charging process, e.g., in direct sunlight.

- ► If possible, do not expose the adapter to direct sunlight.
- ► Do not cover the adapter, the socket, or the charging cable.
- ► If necessary, allow the adapter to cool down before removing it from the vehicle socket.

NOTE
High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is not in operation for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ► To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTICE
Accelerated aging of the high-voltage battery if the following recommendations are not observed

Due to its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery will decrease over the course of its life. Both the maximum electric range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output may be impaired as a result.

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS CAN ACCELERATE AGING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- regularly fully charging (state of charge 100%) the high-voltage battery, in particular without driving directly afterwards
- frequent DC fast charging (level 3)
- high ambient temperatures in conjunction with longer idle periods

- ► To avoid accelerated aging, observe the following recommendations concerning operation of the high-voltage battery.

NOTE
Damage to the drive system when the high-voltage battery is charged at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if you charge the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes more than 13123.36 ft (4000 m) above sea level.

In this case, it may no longer be possible to continue driving the vehicle.

► Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of the charging cable and charge port

The charging cable and charge port may heat up within the permissible limit values during the charging process.

THE HEATING OF THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply equipment of the mains supply and the charging cable are intact.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and control element on the charging cable have been observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port become too hot, do not touch them and have the power supply equipment of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damage to or soiling of the vehicle socket

► If no charging cable is connected, always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed. These protect the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Before closing the socket flap, ensure that the socket cover is properly closed. Otherwise damage may occur and it may no longer be possible to open the socket flap.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector, or their contacts.

► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

RECOMMENDATIONS WHEN HANDLING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- If the outside temperature is above 50 °F (10 °C), park the vehicle overnight with a state of charge below 20 % every six months.
- From a state of charge of 80 %, the charging time increases significantly.
- At a state of charge of less than 20 %, particularly at very low outside temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C), problems may be encountered when restarting the vehicle.
- Fast charging (level 3) only when required.

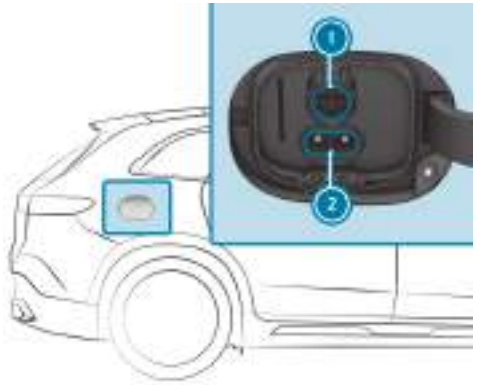
- The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change during the battery service life.
- In the case of longer idle periods:
  - Park the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a state of charge between 30 % and 50 %.
  - Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to power supply equipment.
  - Avoid high outside temperatures as far as possible.
  - Do not disconnect the 12 V battery. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.
  - Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (⟶ page 364).

You can display the status of the high-voltage battery together with the mileage traveled since the last update. Depending on the equipment, the reserve energy is also displayed (⟶ page 689).

YOU CAN CONTRIBUTE TO REDUCING THE VEHICLE'S ENERGY CONSUMPTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- An anticipatory driving style (⟶ page 331)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly serviced

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (level 1/2) and direct current (level 3).



① AC charging connection

② Socket extension for DC charging

ⓘ When using a CCS charging cable (Combined Charging System) for DC charging, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable plug.

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- While driving by means of recuperation
- Stationary alternating current charging (AC charging):
  - at a mains socket (level 1) (⟶ page 352)
  - at a wallbox or public charging station (level 2) (⟶ page 353)
- Stationary direct current charging (DC charging):
  - at a fast charging station (level 3) (⟶ page 353)

Observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the mains requirements.

Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the higher charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

Information on charging settings (⟶ page 365).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE PERFORMANCE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE IMPAIRED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the climate control system
- extended idle time without charging

THE CHARGING TIME OR THE CHARGING POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE INCREASED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charging current of the charging device
- the charging process settings in the multimedia system
- the charging current set on the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (level 1/2) (see Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions)
- the age of the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (level 1)

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- the maximum possible charging power for efficient charging

Only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or a Mercedes-Benz charging cable approved for your vehicle in your country for charging at a mains socket.

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable

of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 354).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not leave the charging cable control element hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROL ELEMENT BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- The charging cable plug
- The mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (level 2)

If charging at a wallbox without a pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for a wallbox and charging station. The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the cargo compartment.

For home and public charging (level 1 or level 2), Mercedes-Benz approved adapters or cords are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage. Furthermore, also ensure that DC adapters are not used with an AC charger.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING CHARGING POWER:

- at least 1.4 kW/phase for reliable charging to avoid unwanted charging breaks or interruptions
- at least 1.8 kW/phase for efficient charging

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (⟶ page 570).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging at a fast charging station (level 3)

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug & Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on MB.CHARGE Public (⟶ page 570).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from running auxiliary consumers. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

- Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

NOTICE
Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external power supply is designed for the charging current provided.
- Mercedes-Benz approved charging cables are recommended to avoid the risk of serious injury or property damage.
  Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- If no Mercedes-Benz charging cable is available, use a charging cable that has been tested and approved by the charging cable manufacturer for charging your vehicle's high-voltage battery.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver display.

Canada only: the maximum charging current value for the supplied Mercedes-Benz charging cable is set on a country-specific basis. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

If you are using the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger, the maximum charging current can be set (see the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions).

- Before a charging process at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building mechanicals checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

ⓘ If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use such a charging cable for a charging voltage of 120 V, the charging current must be limited to a maximum of 12 A.
Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging cable

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING CABLES
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

USA: The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may be supplied with your vehicle for charging at mains sockets (⟶ page 356).

CANADA: FOR CHARGING AT MAINS SOCKETS, YOUR VEHICLE MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CABLES:

- Mercedes-Benz charging cable (⟶ page 355)
- Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 356)

If a Mercedes-Benz charging cable is not available in your country, use a charging cable that fulfills the current local technical and regulatory requirements and has been tested and approved for your vehicle by the charging cable manufacturer for charging at a mains socket. If you use a charging cable of this type, be sure to observe the instructions on the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 354).

Information on approved charging cables can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

MERCEDES-BENZ CHARGING CABLE (CANADA)
Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

Your vehicle may be equipped with the Mercedes-Benz charging cable described below for charging at a mains socket. The operating unit of the charging cable displays the current status of the charging process.

Information on the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger (⟶ page 356).



① Supply voltage indicator
② Charging process display
③ Temperature monitor display
④ Safety system display

SUPPLY VOLTAGE INDICATOR
① lights up white: there is mains voltage

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY
(2) flashes green: the high-voltage battery is being charged

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY
(3) flashes red: overtemperature at the mains plug – charging process ended

(3) LIGHTS UP RED AND

- (2) simultaneously flashes green: overtemperature – charging capacity is reduced
- (2) does not flash: overtemperature – charging process terminated

If temperature monitor display (3) lights up, it can help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY
(4) flashes red: charging cable or internal malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

(4) LIGHTS UP RED AND

- (1) is off: power supply malfunction, charging process not possible, use a different mains socket
- (1) is on: vehicle malfunction, charging process not possible, reset charging cable operating unit

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit is performing a self-test.

RESETTING THE CHARGING CABLE OPERATING UNIT
If safety system (4) displays a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging process at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

MERCEDES-BENZ POWER CHARGER

DANGER
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

The Mercedes-Benz Power Charger is a Level 1 and Level 2 mobile charger with an overheating and overvoltage protection.

Only connect the charger to a circuit with 50 amps maximum branch circuit overcurrent protection in accordance with NEC and local electric code. Read the owners manual of the charger before operating.

STOWING THE CHARGING CABLE
Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag supplied and secure the charging cable bag in the trunk or cargo compartment using the corresponding retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

If possible, stow the adapter for charging the high-voltage battery together with the charging cable in the charging cable bag to prevent soiling.



Example: charging cable bag in the trunk/cargo compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the trunk or cargo compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



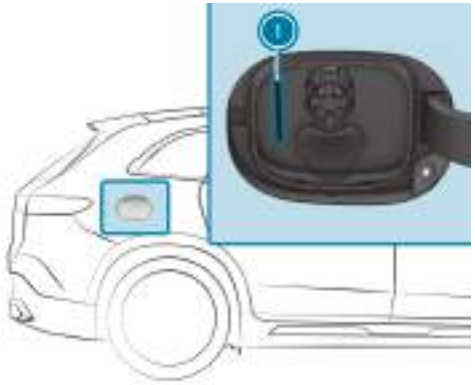
- Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through tie-down eye (3) in the trunk or cargo compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around tie-down eye (3) is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Functions of the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



The color and signaling of status display (1) has the following meaning.

LOCKING STATUS

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: malfunction during locking or unlocking

CONDITION OF CHARGE

- Lights up blue (for approx. 90 s): charging process completed
- Flashes blue: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange (for approx. 90 s): charging break
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** when the charging orchestration is activated, the state of charge is also accentuated by the ambient lighting (⟶ page 286).

Starting the AC charging process (level 1/2)

⚠ **DANGER**
Danger to life from improper handling of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger

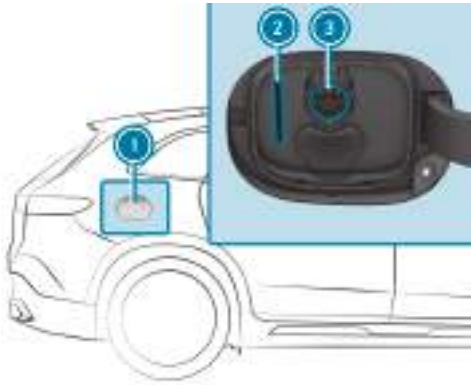
Improper use of the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger may, for example, result in fires or an electric shock.

► Observe the notes in the Operator's Manual about the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger. Potential dangers may otherwise remain undetected.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not in tension.



► Open socket flap (1) via the EQ module of the multimedia system (⟶ page 505).

or

► Press on the center rear area of socket flap (1).

Socket flap (1) swings open and status display (2) lights up white.

Vehicles with an electrically operated socket flap: if an obstacle stops the socket flap during opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY symbol on the driver display lights up), socket flap (1) cannot be opened.
Only upper connection (3) is required for the charging cable plug.

► **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** select the appropriate connecting cable and plug it into the operating unit (see Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions).

► To charge at a mains socket, fully insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source and observe the maximum permissible charging current (⟶ page 354).

► **Mercedes-Benz Power Charger:** if necessary, set the maximum charging current (see the Mercedes-Benz Power Charger operating instructions).

► Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket (3). If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, fully insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket.

Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

If the charging station is enabled, indicator lamp (2) flashes orange, and blue as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display (2) (⟶ page 286).
When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (⟶ page 667).

Vehicles with an electrically operated socket flap: if no charging cable is connected to the vehicle after opening the socket flap, the socket flap closes automatically after about 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

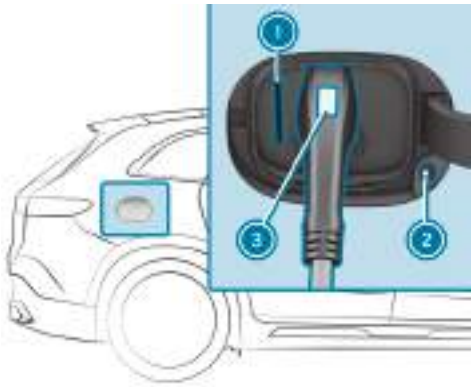
ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

Ending the AC charging process (level 1/2)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).



► Press charging interruption button (2).

The charging process is ended. Status display (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (2) is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. When status display (1) lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

► Press and hold button (3) on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Status display (1) remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

► Close the socket flap.

For vehicles with an electrically operated socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the electrically operated socket flap.

► Remove the charging cable plug from the mains socket, or from the socket of the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (⟶ page 356).

THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP CLOSES WHEN THE CHARGING CABLE PLUG IS REMOVED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- shortly after the charging cable has been unplugged
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the closing direction

- after operating the multimedia system's EQ module (⟶ page 505)
- after transmission position N, D or R has been engaged

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when closing the electrically powered socket flap

The reversing function of the electrically powered socket flap may not detect soft, light, or thin body parts or objects – such as fingers – particularly towards the end of the closing process.

In these situations, the reversing function may not be able to prevent persons becoming trapped.

- ► Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the socket flap's closing area.
- ► If another person or object is trapped, open the socket flap via the multimedia system's EQ module.
- ► If you are trapped, carefully ease the socket flap slightly in the opposite direction of closing, and remove the trapped body part or object.

  If the socket flap is moved too far in the opposite direction to closing, the closing mechanism or the electric drive may be damaged.

If a body part or object obstructs the electrically powered socket flap until shortly before the end of the closing process, it will reopen automatically. A blockage near the fully closed position of the socket flap might not be detected.

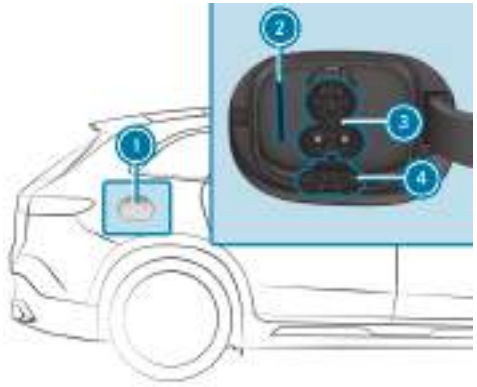
- ► When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Starting the DC charging process (level 3)

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not in tension.



- ► Open socket flap (1) via the EQ module of the multimedia system (⟶ page 505).

or

- Press on the center rear area of socket flap (1).

  Socket flap (1) swings open and status display (2) lights up white.

Vehicles with an electrically operated socket flap: if an obstacle stops the socket flap during opening, the socket flap closes again automatically.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY symbol on the driver display lights up), socket flap (1) cannot be opened.

- Open socket cover (4) of the lower connection of vehicle socket (3) until it engages.

ⓘ For the CCS charging cable plug, both connections of vehicle socket (3) are required.

- Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket (3).

  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not in tension.

  If the charging station is enabled, indicator lamp (2) flashes orange, and blue as soon as the high-voltage battery is being charged.

ⓘ If the charging orchestration for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for about 30 seconds analogous to status display (2) (→ page 286).
When Sound Experience is switched on, various situations, such as plugging in the charging cable plug or the start of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds (→ page 667).

Vehicles with an electrically operated socket flap: if no charging cable is connected to the vehicle after opening the socket flap, the socket flap closes automatically after about 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

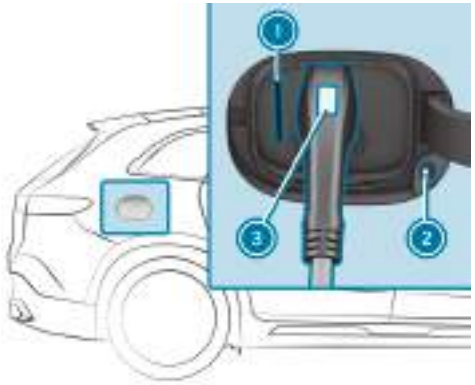
ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

Ending the DC charging process (level 3)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).



- Press charging interruption button (2).
  The charging process is ended. Status display (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Alternatively, it is possible to unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key in order to end the charging process, but only if charging interruption button (2) is not functioning. To do so, press the button once on the vehicle key. When status display (1) lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for approx. 30 seconds.

- Press and hold button (3) on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.
  The hinged socket cover swings up and seals the lower connection on the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Status display (1) remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been removed and then goes out.

- Close the socket flap.
  For vehicles with an electrically operated socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the electrically operated socket flap.

THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP CLOSES WHEN THE CHARGING CABLE PLUG IS REMOVED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- shortly after the charging cable has been unplugged
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the closing direction
- after operating the multimedia system's EQ module (→ page 505)
- after transmission position N, D or R has been engaged

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SOCKET FLAP

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when closing the electrically powered socket flap

The reversing function of the electrically powered socket flap may not detect soft, light, or thin body parts or objects – such as fingers – particularly towards the end of the closing process.

In these situations, the reversing function may not be able to prevent persons becoming trapped.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the socket flap's closing area.
- If another person or object is trapped, open the socket flap via the multimedia system's EQ module.
- If you are trapped, carefully ease the socket flap slightly in the opposite direction of closing, and remove the trapped body part or object.

  If the socket flap is moved too far in the opposite direction to closing, the closing mechanism or the electric drive may be damaged.

If a body part or object obstructs the electrically powered socket flap until shortly before the end of the closing process, it will reopen automatically. A blockage near the fully closed position of the socket flap might not be detected.

- When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Function of the charge level display on the driver display

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.



Example

1. Remaining range at current state of charge
2. Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
3. Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
4. Expected end of charge cycle or remaining time until fully charged (up to the selected maximum state of charge)
5. State of charge recommended by the range monitor to reach the next destination
6. Dynamic charge level display
7. Current charging capacity

Indicated remaining range 1 may vary due to various factors, e.g. driving style or topography.

The driver display shows the charge level display for around two minutes when the charging cable is connected. As long as the charging cable is connected to

the vehicle, the charge level display is also displayed briefly after unlocking or locking the vehicle or after opening a door.

The value of current charging capacity (7) can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging capacity of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

The value in (4) varies depending on the charging process setting. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected state of charge will be reached or the state of charge at the pre-selected departure time.

Additional information on the state of charge and charging process can be displayed in the multimedia system within the EQ module (⟶ page 505).

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

EQ » Charging

SETTING THE CHARGING PROGRAM

- Select HOME, WORK or STANDARD.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPENING AND CLOSING THE SOCKET FLAP USING THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- Open Socket Flap to open the socket flap.
- Press Cancel Charging to end the charging process and unlock the charging cable.
- Press Close Socket Flap to close the socket flap. The socket flap also closes automatically when the transmission is shifted out of position P. The socket flap closes automatically after one minute if it has been opened but no plug has been inserted and ten to fifteen seconds after the plug has been disconnected.

ⓘ Closing the socket flap via the MBUX multimedia system is only available on vehicles with an electric socket flap.

ⓘ Further notes on charging with alternating current: (⟶ page 358) or direct current: (⟶ page 361).

UNLOCKING THE CHARGING CABLE (LEVEL 2 OR 3)

ⓘ When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum state of charge is reached.

- Select HOME or WORK.
- Activate or deactivate Unlock Charging Cable.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING LOCATION-BASED CHARGING

- Select Charging Program, Home or Charging Program, Work .
- Activate or deactivate Select Based on Location.

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. The charging program is automatically switched when arriving at the address again.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ECO CHARGING

- Activate or deactivate the function.

The ECO Charging function limits the charging current at charging stations to conserve the vehicle's battery.

SWITCHING THE BATTERY TEMPERATURE PRECONDITIONING ON OR OFF

- ► Select High-Voltage Battery Pre-Temp. Control.
- ► Activate or deactivate the function.

When driving to a charging station guided by the navigation system, the temperature of the vehicle's high-voltage battery is optimized so that an optimum charging experience can be realized. On the central display, the active pre-temperature control of the battery is shown with [icon]. The display goes out when the temperature level is reached, when the driver cancels the navigation guidance or when the vehicle plug is inserted.

ⓘ If the battery has to be preheated, this has consequences for the remaining range of the vehicle. When using the Electric Intelligence Navigation temperature optimization is taken into account in the energy prognosis. Further information on Navigation with Electric Intelligence(⟶ page 566)

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control function and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected.

DC charging: the charging process always starts without delay.

AC charging: if the ECO charging function is switched on, the charging process pauses and is continued as late as possible depending on the set state of charge. The charging process is time-based.

- ► Select Depart. Time.

THE FOLLOWING CHARGING TIMES CAN BE SELECTED:

- Individual charging times
- A Week Profile

SETTING AN INDIVIDUAL DEPARTURE TIME

- ► Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.

or

- ► Select [✎] and adjust an existing departure time.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

- ► Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.
- ► Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with [OK].

or

- ► Select [✎] and edit existing repeat days.

SETTING A BREAK IN THE CHARGING PROCESS (ALTERNATING CURRENT ONLY)

Up to four breaks in the charging process can be set during which the vehicle is not charged, even if it is connected to a charging station.

- ► Select Charging Pauses.
- ► Select Add New Time and then set and save the times for the beginning and end of the break.
- ► Activate or deactivate the charging breaks that have been set.

Set charging breaks can be edited with the [✎] button or deleted with the [🗑] button.

CHARGING POWER

► Select [ⓘ].

The reasons for a reduction in the current charging power are displayed.

VARIOUS INFLUENCES CAN LEAD TO A REDUCTION IN THE MAXIMUM CHARGING POWER:

- Insufficient battery temperature [🔋].
- Current SOC range of the battery in which reduced charging power can contribute to the longevity of the battery [🔋].
- Reduced charging power at the charging station [🔌].
- Charging system
- Charge control

Additional values for the current charging power and the maximum available charging power are available under Charging Power Arriving at Battery.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE
Damage due to the vehicle lowering

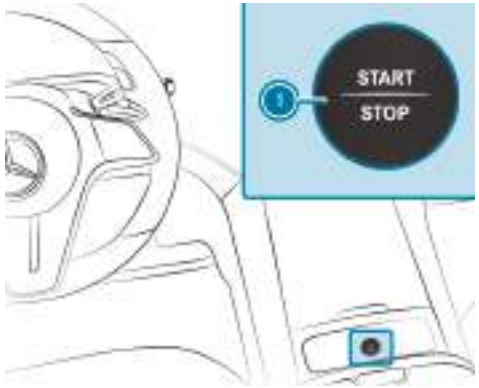
The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

IF THE VEHICLE IS PARKED FOR A LENGTHY PERIOD, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- At very low outside temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C) in particular, ensure that the state of charge for the high-voltage battery is at least 20%. This will help to avoid any problems when you start the vehicle again.
- If possible, avoid available parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).



- Slow the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position [P] with the vehicle stationary and the brake pedal depressed (⟶ page 343).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing the button (1).
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Exit and then lock the vehicle.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes as long as the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener (HomeLink®)

PROGRAMMING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

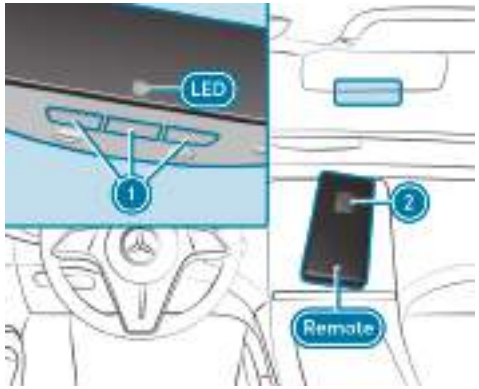
ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the door's range of movement.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is not set to READY (→ page 321).
- The original remote control for the garage door is used.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



► **Programming procedure:** press one of the buttons to be programmed (1) and then release it.

If the selected button is not programmed, the LED flashes slowly in orange.

ⓘ To reprogram a button that has already been programmed, press the corresponding button until the LED starts to flash slowly in orange. This may take up to 20 seconds.

► Point the remote control from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm) underneath the mirror towards button (1).

► Press and hold the button (2) on the remote control until you observe one of the following:

- The LED lights up continuously in green. Programming is complete.
- The LED flashes in green. Programming was successful.

ⓘ It may take up to 20 seconds for the LED to light up continuously in green.

The selected HomeLink® button is now programmed.

- ► **To test the programming:** press and hold the HomeLink® button for two seconds.
- ► Release the HomeLink® button and, after three seconds, press and hold it again for two seconds.
- ► Repeat this process once more (three times in total).

ⓘ If you have a fixed-code or QuickTrain garage door system, pressing the programmed HomeLink® button opens or closes the garage door.
If the garage door is not working and the LED is flashing rapidly, you must perform a rolling code synchronization (⟶ page 371).

PERFORMING A ROLLING CODE SYNCHRONIZATION (IF REQUIRED)

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, however, has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

If the garage door is not working and the indicator lamp in the inside mirror is flashing rapidly, your garage door system operates with rolling code. In this case, you must perform a rolling code synchronization.

Information on rolling code synchronization: In the following steps, you must press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in your garage. Please note that the names of the buttons may vary depending on the respective manufacturer. For more information, refer to the operating instructions for the respective garage door opener.

- Have someone assist you to ensure that the steps can be carried out easier and faster.
- You may need a ladder or something of similar stability to help you reach the buttons. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform these steps!
- Certain timings must be observed for the following steps. You may have to practice these steps multiple times.

- Find the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button on the garage door opener in the garage.
  The shape and color of the buttons vary depending on the respective manufacturer.
- Press the "Learn", "Program" or "Smart" button.
  An indicator lamp may begin flashing depending on the manufacturer of the garage door opener.
- Within 30 seconds, press and hold the HomeLink® button in the vehicle for three seconds.
- Press the HomeLink® button again and hold pressed for three seconds.
- Repeat this process once more (three times in total).
  Rolling code synchronization is now complete. HomeLink® should now activate your garage door equipped with a rolling code.

ⓘ Please note that some garage door openers may require the HomeLink® button to be pressed for different lengths of time during the synchronization process. Refer to the respective garage door manufacturer's instruction manual.
More information can be found on the https://www.homelink.com

TROUBLESHOOTING PROBLEMS WHEN PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPEN THE FOLLOWING DOORS WITH THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

- Ensure that the remote control used for programming is approved by the manufacturer of the garage door opener and activates the door.



- Replace the batteries in the remote control.
- Hold the remote control at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 2 in (5 cm) and 12 in (30 cm).

  Hold each position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold the remote control at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. Maintain each position for at least 25 seconds.
- On remote controls that only transmit for a limited period, press the button (2) on the remote control again before transmission ends.

SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:

- **United States (U.S.):** call the free HomeLink® hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- online at https://www.homelink.com

DELETING THE HOMELINK® BUTTONS

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

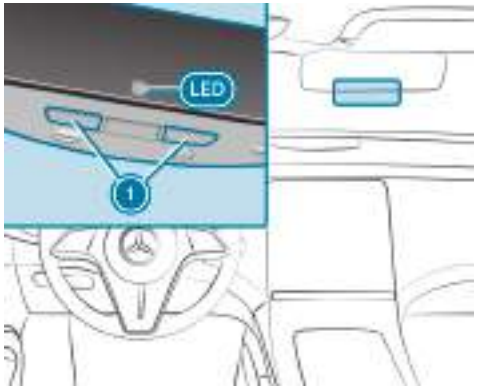
- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPERATE THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ► Press and hold the outer buttons (1).
  The LED lights up in orange.
- ► As soon as the LED starts flashing rapidly in green, release the buttons (1).
  This may take up to 10 seconds.
  The entire memory has been deleted.

SPECIAL PROGRAMMING MODES (IF REQUIRED)

WARNING
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ► Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

ONLY OPERATE THE FOLLOWING DOORS USING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors that comply with the applicable safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on, however, has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.

D-mode: A special programming mode is required for some devices available on the market. Only use this mode if expressly stated in the programming instructions in the operating manual for the device or on the https://www.homelink.com.

Electric parking brake

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (APPLYING AUTOMATICALLY)

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION P AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 376).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp lights up on the driver display PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.

- The transmission is in position [D] or [R] and you depress the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position [P] to [D] or [R] on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position [R], the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver has fastened the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 123).

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

  - The transmission is shifted from park position [P] to another transmission position.

When the electric parking brake is released, red indicator lamp [PARK] (USA) or [(P)] (Canada) on the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION BY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

APPLYING



- When the vehicle is grounded, push handle (1).

  The red indicator lamp lights up in the driver display PARK (USA) or (Canada).

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).

  The red indicator lamp in the driver display goes out PARK (USA) or (Canada).

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).

  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the message Release Parking Brake is displayed the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

If an impact is detected with tow-away protection enabled in the vehicle and collision detection is active, a message is displayed in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

YOU WILL THEN RECEIVE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged
- The force of the impact

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, forexample in a double-decker garage.
- The locked vehicle is parked in a car wash.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (⟶ page 378).

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the collision detection function is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is parked to facilitate the next vehicle start.

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, forexample, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- in the event of an impact involving the other party at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Open/Close ⏩ Vehicle Protection

- Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be recorded. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE COLLISION PHOTOS FUNCTION

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- Activate or deactivate Collision Photos.

TRANSFERRING COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- Select Upload Collision Photos.

or

- Select Upload Automatically.
- Scan the QR code generated on the central display using the Mercedes-Benz app.
  The encrypted collision photos will be uploaded.

ⓘ In the Mercedes-Benz app, you can view the collision photos on all devices that were used to scan the QR code.

COPYING THE COLLISION PHOTOS TO A USB FLASH DRIVE

- Connect a USB flash drive. (⟶ page 650)
- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Copy (USB).
  All collision photos will be copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

DELETING COLLISION PHOTOS

- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Delete.
  All collision photos will be deleted.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

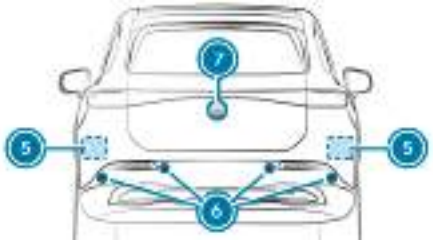
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- ► Have damage to the bumpers, radiator shell or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras, as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





1 Multifunction camera
2 Cameras in the outside mirrors
3 Front radar
4 Front camera
5 Corner radars
6 Ultrasonic sensors
7 Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensor and camera areas free of dirt, ice or slush (⟶ page 703). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept clear. Do not attach additional license plate bracket, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator shell, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windshield repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (⟶ page 382)
- BAS (⟶ page 383)
- ESP® (⟶ page 383)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 384)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (⟶ page 385)
- EBD (⟶ page 385)
- STEER CONTROL Steering Assist (⟶ page 385)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 386)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 387)
- Valet service mode (⟶ page 387)
- Beginner driver mode (⟶ page 388)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 389)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 391)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 419)
- AIRMATIC (⟶ page 430)

DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 394)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 400)
- Route-based speed adaptation (⟶ page 401)
- DSR (⟶ page 403)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 414)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 405)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 407)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 409)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 402)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 423)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 427)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (⟶ page 130)

ⓘ Availability of some functions or subfunctions of the Driving Assistance Package will depend on the respective equipment or country of use. The range of functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE WITHOUT THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, ALBEIT WITH RESTRICTED FUNCTIONALITY:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Emergency Stop Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning
- Active Lane Keeping Assist

PARKING SYSTEMS

- 360° camera (⟶ page 432)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 443)
- Memory Parking Assist (⟶ page 452)
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist (⟶ page 456)

ⓘ Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Function of ABS

THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow (ABS) ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select drive program .

THE ABS CONTROL FUNCTION IS MODIFIED WHEN YOU CHANGE TO AN OFF-ROAD DRIVE PROGRAM:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h). At higher speeds, ABS regulates the brake pressure (→ page 382).
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) CAN MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads
- When braking

IF THE VEHICLE DEVIATES FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILIZE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The output of the drive system is adjusted according to the situation.

WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED, THE WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.

- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, ESP® CAN BE SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a fault.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 928)
- Display messages (⟶ page 855)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

If you select drive program , a special ETS/4ETS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (⟶ page 337).

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist operates at vehicle speeds between approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when you are driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

- The system stabilizes the vehicle by applying the brakes to specific wheels on one side.

FUNCTION OF ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION

WARNING
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

► Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

WHEN YOU ARE DRIVING WITH A TRAILER, ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION CAN STABILIZE YOUR VEHICLE IF THE TRAILER BEGINS TO SWERVE FROM SIDE TO SIDE:

- ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of the brakes being applied to specific wheels on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the drive system output will also be reduced and the brakes will be applied to all wheels.

ESP® TRAILER STABILIZATION MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IF:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

SWITCHING ESP® ON OR OFF IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM
Multimedia system:

► Select ESP.

► Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

Function of EBD

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a distinct steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the power steering continues to provide assistance.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g.,while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is merely an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30 %.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system fault.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN STARTING OFF UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The transmission position D or R for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

Switching off crawl mode

Requirements:

- Park position P is engaged.

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle Driving

► Switch off Crawl Function .

Valet service mode

FUNCTION OF THE VALET SERVICE MODE
In valet service mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to reduce the risk of damage to and improper use of the vehicle when it is handed over to third parties.

VALET SERVICE MODE IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the I+ drive program are not available.

- ESP® cannot be deactivated.
- Profiles that are still logged in are logged out and unprotected profiles are secured.

SWITCHING VALET SERVICE MODE ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position P is selected.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Valet service mode

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 94).

► Activate or deactivate the function.
If the valet service mode is activated an indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

ⓘ If the valet service mode is activated, a message is shown in the driver display (⟶ page 902).

ⓘ Valet service mode is only protected against deactivation by third parties in conjunction with a Mercedes-Benz user profile. If the vehicle is connected to a Mercedes-Benz user profile, only the profile which has activated the mode or the designated main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ The valet service mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorized users.

Beginner driver mode

FUNCTION OF BEGINNER DRIVER MODE

In beginner driver mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to increase safety for inexperienced drivers.

BEGINNER DRIVER MODE IS CHARACTERIZED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 75 mph (120 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the I+ drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.

SWITCHING BEGINNER DRIVER MODE ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position P is selected.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Beginner driver mode

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 94).

► Activate or deactivate the function.

If the beginner driver mode is activated, a message is shown in the driver display (⟶ page 902).

Beginner driver mode is only protected against deactivation by third parties in conjunction with a Mercedes-Benz account. If the vehicle is connected to a Mercedes-Benz account, only the profile which has activated the mode or the designated main user can deactivate it again.

The beginner driver mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorized users.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g.on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the driver display shows the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break as necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments of the circle (2) displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (2) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

- Microsleep detection status (1) :
  - **Gray:** switched on, but will not issue a warning.
  - **Green:** switched on and will issue a warning.
  - **Deactivated:** display is hidden.

ⓘ Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features a distraction detection and/or microsleep detection subfunction. These functions are only available in conjunction with the driver camera.

MICROSLEEP DETECTION

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the driver camera, the warning message ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!, appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds simultaneously. This warning message must be acknowledged using the Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop may be initiated by the system (⟶ page 407).

DISTRACTION DETECTION

ATTENTION ASSIST can use the driver camera to detect when the driver takes their eyes off the road, therefore exhibiting distraction.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white message ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds.

If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 407).

STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Yellow: the microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are malfunctioning. Observe the display messages.

Yellow: the system is not available. Observe the display messages.

White: the system is switched off (country-dependent).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.
- The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are available upwards of approx. 12 mph (20 km/h).

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time
- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations
- if ESP® is not available

IN ADDITION, MICROSLEEP AND DISTRACTION DETECTION DO NOT FUNCTION WHEN THE DRIVER CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE DRIVER'S EYES, FOREXAMPLE AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the driver's eyes are covered due to the steering column position, forexample
- poor ambient light
- certain types of eyeglasses or sunglasses
- the driver's line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision

Observe also the information on display messages shown on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g.to change drivers or to take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

► Select next to ATTENTION ASSIST.

► Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

Forexample, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed or up to the speed recommended by the Range Assistant.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Gray: cruise control is selected but not yet activated or temporarily in passive mode.

Green: cruise control is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must increase recuperation in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. The electric motor's braking effect can thus be used to charge the high-voltage battery. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.
- When visibility is poor.

OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to stored speed
>
> If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.
>
> ► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position D.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control
1 SET + SET -	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
ON	Switches on cruise control
OFF	Switches off cruise control

To switch on cruise control:

► Press ON.

To activate cruise control:

► Press SET + or SET - on the control panel 1.
The current travel speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

► Press RES/.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- ► To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- ► To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- ► Briefly press SET+ or SET- on the control panel (1).

  THE STORED SPEED IS INCREASED OR DECREASED TO THE FOLLOWING VALUES DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT:

  - **mph:** the next value ending in 5
  - **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

- ► Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ► Press SET+ on the control panel (1).

Adopting a detected speed:

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver display:

- ► Press RES.

  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored, and the vehicle maintains this speed.

To deactivate cruise control:

- ► Press CANCEL.

To switch off cruise control:

- ► Press OFF.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

AVAILABLE SPEED RANGE:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

ⓘ If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. If necessary, the set speed can be increased again manually.

OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- adjusts the driving style according to the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

ⓘ It is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in the Active Distance Assist menu. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior can be energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 402).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds if the system detects that the driver is touching the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, suchas a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).



Notifications on the driver display in the Assistance menu

① Vehicle in front
② Distance indicator
③ Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, forexample, on UK highways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and is highlighted on the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is grayed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance (3), the display appears briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The Suspended message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- in snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- if there is swirling dust, e.g.when driving off road or on sandy surfaces.
- if the windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- if the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- in parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

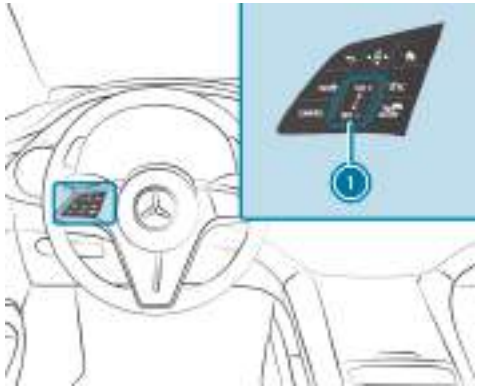
- in the case of speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the vehicle speed always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the vehicle speed to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All doors are closed.
- The radar sensor system check has been successfully completed.
- Snow chain mode is not active (⟶ page 736).
- DSR is deactivated (⟶ page 404).
- The drive program is switched off (⟶ page 337).



RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

1 SET + SET - Control panel to increase/decrease speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continuously

► **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► **Without stored speed:** press the control panel 1 at the top SET + or at the bottom SET - or press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

► **With stored speed:** press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

► To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  • The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

► To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  • The stored speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

► Briefly press the top SET+ or bottom SET- of the control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

► Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

► Press the top SET+ of the control panel (1).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CONTINUOUSLY

► Press the button ON/OFF.
  If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated using the button ON/OFF, the function remains deactivated when the vehicle is switched on again.

► To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC again, press the button ON/OFF.

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

► To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET+, SET- or RES.

► To adopt the displayed speed restriction: press RES.
  The speed restriction shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when at a standstill.

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
► Press RES.

or

► Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

► Press .
  The notification appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.
  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- in the case of speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

- Ensure that the vehicle speed always complies with the traffic regulations.

- Adjust the vehicle speed to the current traffic and weather conditions.

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 402). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not adopted.

Adjustment of the travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched to passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the stored speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 419).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g.for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

► Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 402).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turn-offs
- Slip roads, also on highway service areas and rest areas
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic) (⟶ page 586)

THE SPEED IS ALSO REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles, and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver.
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- the road's course is not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- If transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Driving » Active Distance Assist

SELECTING A DRIVING STYLE

► Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 394).

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

► Select Adopt Speed Limit or Route-based Speed Adaptation.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVE, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (→ page 401).

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separated roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST WILL ACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY WHEN ALL THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You are in a traffic jam on a highway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (⟶ page 397).
- Active Brake Assist is available (⟶ page 414).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (⟶ page 407).
- You are traveling at a speed no greater than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, the status indicator will appear on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS
The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

FUNCTION OF THE DSR SYSTEM
DSR is a downhill driving assist function. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY

- If you are driving at a speed greater than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- If you change the drive program

The DSR Off message will appear on the driver display. The status display in the driver display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR remains activated in the drive program.

INFORMATION ON DSR

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

► Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tires, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

Requirements:

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.
  If the travel speed is too high, the message Do Not Exceed 25 mph appears on the driver display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control, variable limiter and recuperation level D AUTO are deactivated.

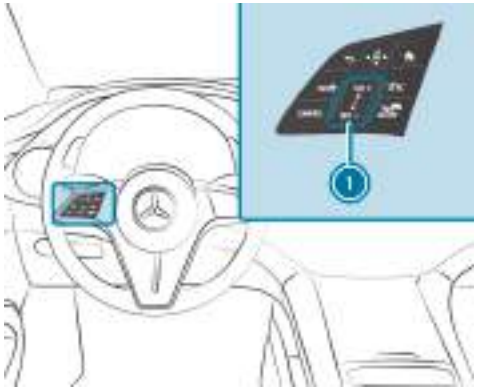
Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance

- Select DSR.
  A status display appears on the driver display when the function is activated.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 1 mph (2 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).



- **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- At the top of the control panel (1), press SET +.
  The target speed is increased in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.
- **To decrease the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The target speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- At the bottom of the control panel (1), press SET -.
  The target speed is 1 mph (reduced in 1 km/h) increments.

The set target speed is indicated under the green status display DSR on the driver display.

ⓘ This may then be increased or decreased only upon reaching the set target speed.

Active Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- Steer according to traffic conditions.

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

Depending on the respective country of use, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the center of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Gray: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected

White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown in gray on the driver display.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification (1) appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (⟶ page 407).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g.when wearing gloves or if there is a steering cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- there is poor visibility, e.g.due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or dense shadows on the roadway.
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- if there is insufficient road illumination
- if the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g.by a sticker.
- if there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, at roadworks or intersections
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g.by dirt or snow
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the roadway is narrow and winding
- if there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection has been correctly established

THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- in very tight bends or when turning off
- when crossing intersections
- at traffic circles or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tire pressure is too low

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance Driving

- Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning may be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

IF THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a while, or no steering movement has been detected for a prolonged period (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator pedal nor the brake pedal is depressed.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.
Observe also the instructions on touch detection of Active Steering Assist. (⟶ page 405)



ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:

- The indicator (1) appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the indicator (1), a warning tone sounds.
- The Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. A slight tensioning of the belt will also be generated as required.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. This generates jerky braking impulses.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: If possible, a lane change to the adjacent lane is performed (country-dependent). A lane change is only possible across one lane, and only to the outermost lane, not to the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country of use, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

YOU CAN CANCEL AN INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS INITIATED BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Accelerating or braking: braking is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active.
- Steering: electric power steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked.

Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

SYSTEM LIMITS

FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 394)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 405)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 409)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 427)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 414)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off (white status display).
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is not ready (gray status display).

Active Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident when changing lanes into an occupied adjacent lane

Active Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly determine whether the adjacent lane is free, in particular if vehicles are approaching at speeds that differ greatly to that of your own vehicle, or in the case of narrow vehicles (e.g. motorcycles).

A lane change can be initiated even if the adjacent lane is occupied.

- ► Ensure before initiating the lane change that the adjacent lane is clear, and that the action does not pose any danger to other road users.
- ► Pay attention to other road users when changing lanes.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Active Lane Change Assist function

If the system limits for Active Lane Change Assist are reached, it can not be guaranteed that the system remains active.

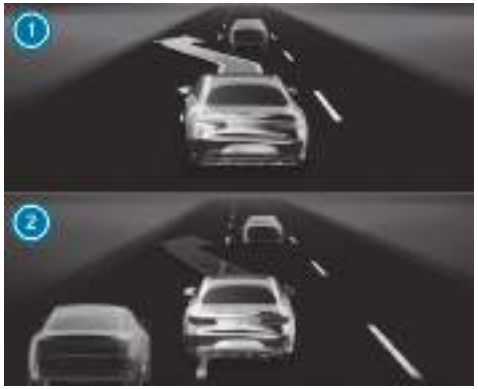
Active Lane Change Assist will then no longer provide any ancillary steering torque.

- ► Always perform and monitor the lane change with your hands on the steering wheel. Pay attention to the surrounding traffic conditions and intervene as required by steering and/or braking.

Active Lane Change Assist is activated via the turn signal indicator, and supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE MET FOR THIS FUNCTION:

- You are driving on a freeway or on a main road similar to a freeway.
- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 413).
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are switched on and are active.



Indicators on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change canceled

If Active Lane Change Assist is available, the indicator appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the indicator appears with gray arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver activates the turn signal indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow next to the steering wheel symbol . In the Assistance menu, a green arrow 1 indicating the respective adjacent lane appears on the driver display. The Lane Change to the Left message, forexample, also appears.

If it is not possible to change lanes immediately after switching on the turn signal indicator because, forexample, an obstacle has been detected, the arrow next to the steering wheel symbol also flashes green. The adjacent lane continues to be monitored. When the lane becomes accessible, a lane change is carried out and the Lane Change to the Left message, forexample, appears on the driver display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The environmental conditions change (e.g.obstacle detected).
- The driver steers too vigorously or steers in the opposite direction.
- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as intended.

CANCELLATION OF ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS DISPLAYED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone sounds.

AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly executed lane change

The system can initiate a lane change, despite the traffic situation being unsuitable or if the adjacent lane is not available, is unusable or is occupied.

- ► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.
- ► Canceling the lane change as necessitated: grip the steering wheel or perform a light countersteering action and guide the vehicle back into its own lane.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incomplete lane change or failure to initiate a lane change

The system may not always clearly determine all situations in which a lane change is practical or necessary (e.g. the lane coming to an end).

In this case, no automatic lane change is initiated or is initiated too late and/or canceled.

- ► Monitor the traffic conditions at all times.
- ► Execute the lane change independently or implement preventative actions as required.

Automatic Lane Change is a subfunction of Active Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate, as well as its subsequent execution.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly and returning the vehicle to its lane.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE:

- The conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Automatic Lane Change is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 413).
- You are driving on a freeway or on a main road similar to a freeway, in a country for which this function is approved.
- The road currently being traveled allows lane changes. There are no tight bends, forexample.
- The travel speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

ⓘ If you are not in a country for which this function is approved, the menu item for Automatic Lane Change will not be available in the multimedia system.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN INITIATE AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be reached due to a slower vehicle in front.
- There is little traffic, and the set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be achieved in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary to follow the route entered in the navigation system or the road currently being navigated. The lane change can

already take place before the prompt to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane being traveled in is about to end.
- You are in the slowest lane.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST DOES NOT PERFORM AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE:

- If the vehicle is already in a lane which should be used to follow the route entered in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the adjacent lane is about to end.
- On some route sections, no lane change is initiated to the slowest lanes.
- If the driver has canceled an Automatic Lane Change, no lane change will be initiated in this direction for a certain period of time. The Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in a given direction or has changed lanes themselves, no lane change is initiated in the opposite direction for a certain period of time. The Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.

The same cancellation conditions apply to the Automatic Lane Change as to the lane change initiated by the driver with Active Lane Change Assist.

IN ADDITION, THE AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE CAN BE CANCELED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES IN PARTICULAR:

- During the lane change, the system detects a construction site separated by traffic cones, in its own or in the adjacent lane.
- The system detects that the reason for a lane change no longer exists.

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

If the Automatic Lane Change is available, in place of the  indicator, the  indicator appears in green.

If the Automatic Lane Change is available, but not all conditions for activation of the function are currently fulfilled, the **A**- symbols are shown in gray. In certain countries, only one **A** can be shown in gray. The Automatic Lane Change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction. This will be implemented, forexample, if the driver has canceled an Automatic Lane Change or has initiated a lane change themselves.

If the system deems a lane change appropriate and has to adjust the travel speed accordingly, the green **A** flashes on the side to which a lane change is to take place.

When the Automatic Lane Change is initiated, the driver display shows a vehicle with an arrow pointing to the adjacent lane to which the lane change is to take place, and a warning tone sounds. In addition, the reason for a lane change, forexample an overtaking maneuver, may be shown.

If the Automatic Lane Change is canceled, the **A** on the side towards which a lane change was to take place is shown in red on the display . Under certain circumstances, warning messages may also be displayed and an additional warning tone sounded.

SYSTEM LIMITS

For Active Lane Change Assist, the system limits of Active Steering Assist apply (⟶ page 405).

IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (⟶ page 380).
- The exterior lighting indicates a defect.
- The system does not recognize a suitable road, e.g.in narrow bends.

- The vehicle is within a construction site.

AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE MAY BE INOPERATIVE OR IMPAIRED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, AND MAY LEAD TO LANE CHANGES BEING INITIATED ERRONEOUSLY:

- The vehicle is in front of or within a construction site and/or the system has detected a construction site separated by traffic cones.
- The vehicle is within a section with temporary lane closures or lane openings.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.
- Another vehicle changes to the same lane simultaneously, e.g.incoming traffic from slip roads.

ⓘ Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

SETTING ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Driving » Active Lane Change Assist

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST WITHOUT AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE

► Select between the On or Off setting options.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist was switched off, Active Lane Change Assist will then be inoperative.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST WITH AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE

► Manual Initiation Select from the setting options Off or Manual and Automatic Initiation.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist was switched off, Active Lane Change Assist will then be inoperative.

ⓘ Alternatively, automatic Lane Change Assist can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

ⓘ Further information on automatic lane change (⟶ page 409).

Active Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

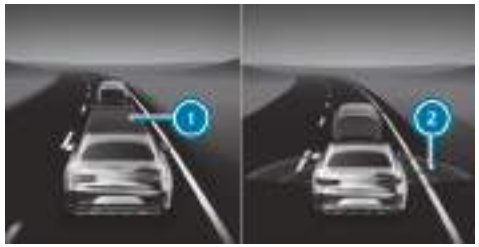
► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Active Steering Assist (country-dependent):** Evasive Steering Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up.



Notification on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Distance insufficient
2 Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front 1 is displayed in red. If you continue to reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 2 appear in front of your vehicle.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the respective country of use, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of gentle, repeated seat belt tensioning on the driver's side.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting: If Warning Support is switched on, the warning by Active Brake Assist is reinforced via ambient lighting (⟶ page 286).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and the distance warning lamp are activated simultaneously with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-based brake force boosting is implemented. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



(1) If autonomous braking or situation-based brake force boosting is implemented, the pop-up appears in the driver display and then automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the range of functions is restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable due to soiled or damaged sensors or a malfunction, or if the range of functions is restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Observe also the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges.

COLLISION WARNING
The collision warning function can assist you in the following situations from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp .

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles

- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION
From a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations.

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING
From a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-based brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations.

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

CANCELING A BRAKING INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKING INTERVENTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- Releasing the brake pedal

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKING INTERVENTION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

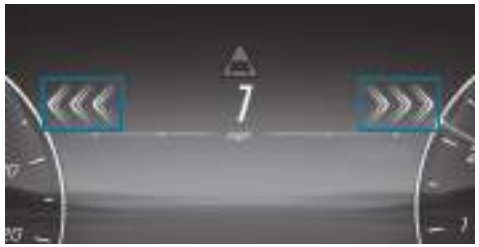
- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

REACTION TO ONCOMING ROAD USERS (VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE ONLY)

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CAN ALSO REACT TO DETECTED ONCOMING ROAD USERS:

- Reaction up to a speed of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Warning of oncoming road users through the warning tone and the distance warning lamp
- Autonomous braking intervention in order to reduce the severity of an accident

INTERSECTION START-OFF FUNCTION (VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE ONLY)



If a risk of collision with crossing traffic is detected when moving off or traveling at walking pace, three red arrows light up consecutively on the driver display in the direction of the crossing road user, together with the distance warning lamp . If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows begin to flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning, acceleration can be restricted or autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. Autonomous braking can also prevent you from moving off and keep the vehicle stationary. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp and the warning tone are activated simultaneously with the braking action.

If autonomous braking or situation-based brake force boosting is implemented, a pop-up appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

If Active Brake Assist is set to Late, the visual only warning stage and restriction of potential acceleration are deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, a visual warning can still be initiated, a warning tone issued and autonomous braking implemented.

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ► End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ► Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles
- Additional steering assistance as support upon detection of an evasive maneuver
- Activation via abrupt steering movement during an evasive maneuver
- Assistance during evasive action and subsequent straightening of the vehicle
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 68 mph (110 km/h)

The steering support from Evasive Steering Assist can be canceled at any time by countersteering.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Full system performance remains unavailable for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the range of functions remains restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp  can also be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in varying light conditions
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered (⟶ page 380).
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- On bends with a tight radius

SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist also switches off the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package – country-dependent).

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

► Select ⚙ next to Active Brake Assist.

► Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 94).

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones on the driver display.

Speed limits can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with additional functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red traffic lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and evaluates traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g.in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritized over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.

- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction
4. Speed limits up ahead

Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, forexample. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, forexample when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed restriction 1 is always transmitted to cruise control or to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- residential streets
- recommended speeds



Detected traffic signs (examples)

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ALSO DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS 3, FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you leave or enter municipal boundaries or change roads, on a freeway exit or slip road forexample, or after you turn at a intersection, this means that the screen on the driver display can be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 40).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also display upcoming speed restrictions on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display may also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed limits ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g.due to a lack of signage, the [⊘] indicator appears on the driver display.

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. The [⊘] indicator is shown permanently in the vehicle when traveling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or because the windshield is dirty, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp [OFF] also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Observe also the information on display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 855).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

1. Visual warning only
2. Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

Warning at no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive down a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, forexample, on freeway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. In this case, the sign must be unambiguous, forexample, if the system detects more than one stop sign, or if a stop sign is confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red traffic lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a red traffic light unintentionally.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED:

- Several traffic lights are detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

ⓘ Where available, you can turn the warnings on and off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further Warnings(⟶ page 423).

TRAILER OPERATION

ⓘ Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 461).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the central display shows the prompt regarding the type of trailer and its maximum permissible speed (⟶ page 465).

The driver is solely responsible for ensuring that the maximum permissible speed is adapted manually in the Trailer Type category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G.REGARDING:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driver's license
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed control during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

The system can take into account additional signs for the vehicle combination regarding speed limits and clear road traffic rules (country-dependent).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the manufacturer's Operator's Manual.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if visibility is poor, e.g.due to inadequate illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections

- if there is soiling on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, inadequately illuminated or askew
- active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all, due to technical factors suchas transmission frequency
- if the information on the navigation system's digital road map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g.traffic signs at roadworks, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings are different from those encountered as standard
- if the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g.at or after roadworks
- after sharp turns and in tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision
- if you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

► Switch off Speed Limit Warning .

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened (depending on the respective equipment).

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

► Change the warning to Visual or Visual & Audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

► Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further Warnings.

The available functions are switched on or off.

SET THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

WARNING

Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) alongside your vehicle.

The systems can detect vehicles traveling from speeds of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for driver attention.

STATUS INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Gray: The system is activated but inoperative.

Green: The system is activated and operational.



Notifications on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Warning lamp in the exterior mirror
2 Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in exterior mirror 1 also lights up in red and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range and you activate the turn signal indicators in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding outside mirror. Red radar waves 2 are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn indicator remains on, the display in the exterior mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting: if Warning Support is switched on, the warning is reinforced by the ambient lighting (⟶ page 286).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 380).

EXIT WARNING

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitored range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding exterior mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting: the Warning Support of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (⟶ page 286).

The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

The exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. If a door is opened when the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning is active again for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants at all times.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- In poor visibility, e.g.owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g.bicycles or motorcycles
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the center of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar structural borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g.trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are shaded by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

BRAKE APPLICATION FUNCTION IN ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST

ⓘ The brake application function is only available for vehicles with Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 20 mph (30 km/h) - 37 mph (60 km/h) (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

► Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.

► Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognize the dangers (⟶ page 423).

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION WHICH IS NOT APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g.crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- An approaching vehicle leaves too little lateral distance between you.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g.ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT ASSIST OR ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance

- Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle using the multifunction camera (⟶ page 380).

It can prevent you from departing your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, with an additional warning via haptic response from the steering wheel.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You run over this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicators, no steering intervention will be effected on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicators, but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, forexample another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention is effected regardless of the turn signal indicators.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE NOTIFICATION (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the system within approximately three minutes, without any steering implemented from the driver.

You can set sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or to continuous lane markings (⟶ page 429) only.

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of drowsiness or microsleep, the highest sensitive setting is selected automatically (⟶ page 389).

STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tire pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off automatically.

Yellow: A fault has occurred. Observe any display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. If a haptic warning is also issued through the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the relevant side is shown in red.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: If both lane markings are shown in red on the status display at the same time, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (⟶ page 407).



Notifications on the driver display in the Assistance menu

If one of your front wheels runs over a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu of the driver display.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If Warning Support is switched on, the warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist is emphasized with additional ambient lighting (⟶ page 286).

Various operational acknowledgment effects and warning assistance effects are available depending on the respective equipment.

SYSTEM LIMITS

A COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION MAY NOT BE EFFECTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, HOWEVER, A WARNING MAY BE ISSUED THROUGH THE STEERING WHEEL:

- with a deliberate steering, braking or accelerating action.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g.ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection has been correctly established

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- in poor visibility conditions, e.g.due to inadequate road illumination, rapidly changing light and shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if there is soiling on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if the bumper is dirty in the area around the radar sensors, or if the sensors are damaged or obscured
- If there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible, forexample, in a construction area
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g.lanes branch off, cross one another or merge into one another
- if the roadways are very narrow and winding

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; otherwise you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 380).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via vehicle quick-access.

ⓘ The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

▶ Select .

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

► Select Advanced Support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function must be activated for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package for Emergency Stop Assist to be available in full measure.
Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 407).

AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC FUNCTION

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and a consistent level of ground clearance, even with a loaded vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS:

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (adaptive damping system with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)
- Speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- Raised vehicle level selectable via the multimedia system for increased ground clearance

SUSPENSION TUNING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVE PROGRAM

DRIVE PROGRAMS [C], [E] AND [S]:

- Comfortable suspension tuning in drive programs [C] and [E]
- Firmer, sporty suspension tuning in drive program [S]
- Adjustment of the vehicle to normal level
- From 71 mph (115 km/h) the vehicle is lowered to save energy:
  - by approx. - 0.4 in (- 10 mm) [C] and [E]
  - by approx. - 0.6 in (- 15 mm) [S]
- Below 50 mph (80 km/h) the vehicle is raised to normal level

DRIVE PROGRAM [off-road]:

- Suspension tuning for off-road driving
- Below 31 mph (50 km/h) the vehicle is raised to off-road level +1 by approx. + 1.2 in (+ 30 mm).
- From 43 mph (70 km/h) the vehicle is lowered to normal level
- Below 31 mph (50 km/h): raises the vehicle to offroad level +1 again
- From 68 mph (110 km/h), switch to [C]

In drive program [I], individual suspension settings are set (⟶ page 339).

Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack: if transport equipment such as a trailer or a bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level in all drive programs except . In drive program , the vehicle is lowered to normal level from a speed of approx. 19 mph (30 km/h).

SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL (AIRMATIC)

WARNING
Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE
Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 31 mph (50 km/h).
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:



RAISING THE VEHICLE

- Select .

  The indicator lamp lights up continuously.

  The vehicle is set to off-road level +1.

Your selection is saved. The selected Off-road level +1 remains active even after the vehicle is switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You drive faster than 43 mph (70 km/h).
- If trailer socket is connected (trailer/rear bicycle rack): the vehicle is moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE

If this function is active, it is possible to save the set position when raising the vehicle.

- Confirm the prompt.

  The position of the vehicle is saved. When the previously saved position is reached again, the zero-layer shows a query whether the vehicle level should be raised again.

ⓘ Settings for GPS-based raising (⟶ page 432)

ⓘ Function of the zero-layer (⟶ page 503)

LOWERING THE VEHICLE

- Select .

  The indicator lamp goes out.

  The vehicle returns to normal level.

ⓘ Use normal level in trailer operation. Driving at off-road level is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE LEVEL

Multimedia system:



- Select Store Positions on Request, Always Save Positions or Delete All Saved Positions.

360° camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM COMPRISING FOUR CAMERAS:

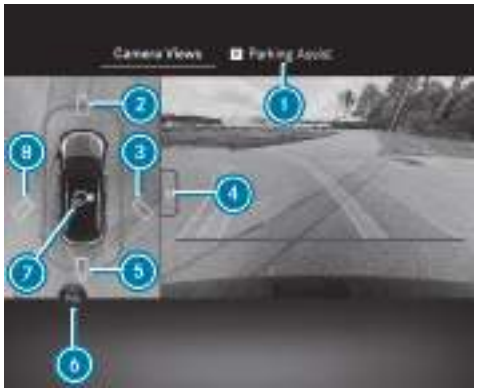
- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g.during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are

no people, animals or objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVES ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

1. menuParking Assistance
2. Image from the front camera
3. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
4. Switches between standard view and wide-angle view
5. Reversing camera
6. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 442)
7. 3D auto view
8. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle

ⓘ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (⟶ page 440).

ⓘ Availability of the 3D view 3, 8 and 3D auto view 7 functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES



Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 443).

TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

(1) Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
(2) Path indicating the current steering movement

3D VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.



Example

(1) Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
(2) Switches between 3D view and 2D view

The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

3D AUTO VIEW

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.



Example

1 Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
2 Guide lines

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

1 Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
2 Switches between standard view and wide-angle view

TRAILER VIEW

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



Example

1 Switches between standard view and trailer view
2 Yellow guide line, locating aid
3 Ball head of the trailer hitch
4 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view:



Example

5 Switches to the reversing camera or trailer view

SYSTEM LIMITS
If the system is not ready for operation, the message System Inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

THE CAMERA SYSTEM IS ALSO FAULTY OR NOT OPERATIONAL IF

- a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily blacked out
- the symbol is shown on the central display
- no camera image is shown on the central display

> **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera
>
> If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.
>
> ► Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
>
> ► Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h). The symbol is shown in the central display.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 703).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Pay particular attention in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 380).

OFFROAD FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA
The 360° camera can support you with different views when driving offroad.

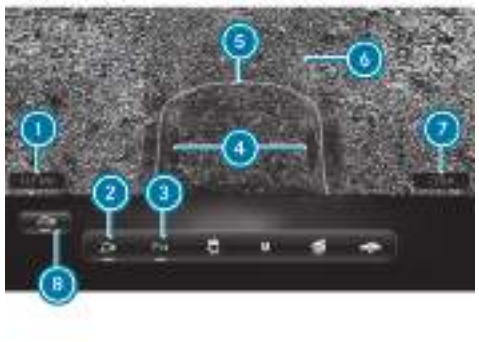
THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Transparent hood
- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, select the Offroad menu in the multimedia system (⟶ page 551).

ⓘ Active Parking Assist and maneuvering assistant functions are unavailable in the drive program [car].
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is available in all drive programs.
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically switched off in the drive program [car]. Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.
Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

TRANSPARENT HOOD



View of the transparent hood (example)

1. Compass direction
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
4. Position of the wheels
5. Area under the hood
6. Path indicating the current steering angle
7. Altitude above sea level
8. Activation/deactivation of automatic, speed-dependent switching between transparent hood view and front view (depending on the respective equipment)

If the offroad menu is open in the central display and the button 2 is switched on, the transparent hood view is automatically displayed in the transmission position [D]. This shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the hood at speeds below approx. 4 mph (6 km/h) to 5 mph (8 km/h). In addition, the current lane is displayed. The transparent hood view provides support when driving over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captures and records the shaded area under the hood (5). This area is then shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in grayscale and faded out.

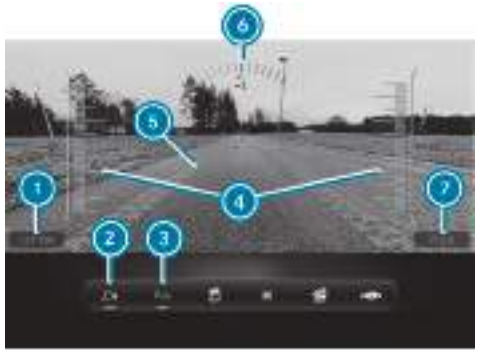
NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles that were not indicated

The transparent hood view is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects that are not showing up in the current display may have found their way underneath the vehicle.

- ► Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ► Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.

FRONT AND REAR VIEW



Front and rear view display (example)

1. Compass direction
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440)
4. Uphill gradient indicator
5. Path indicating the current steering angle
6. Downhill gradient indicator
7. Altitude above sea level

Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approximately 40 in (1 m) in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The uphill and downhill gradient indicators are shown only in the front view.

If the vehicle is traveling faster than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) the view automatically changes from transparent hood to front view. If the vehicle is traveling faster than approx. 12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h), the camera image will close according to the respective drive program selected.

The reversing camera image is automatically displayed when you engage reverse gear.

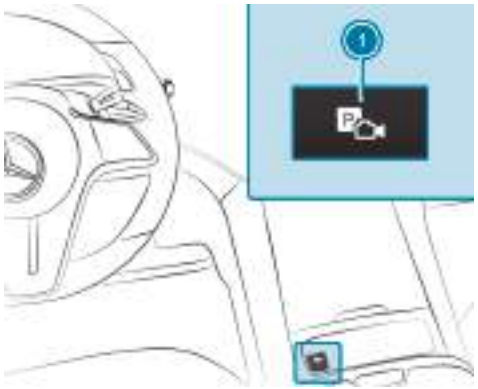
SYSTEM LIMITS

THE AREA UNDER THE HOOD IS NOT DISPLAYED CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in the rain
- when driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. You may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (⟶ page 432).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located in a different position on the center console.

► Press button 1.

► Select the menu Camera Views .

► Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 432).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

► Engage reverse gear.

► Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 432).

MANAGING 360° CAMERA WITH GPS-ACTIVATION POSITIONS

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Camera

RENAMING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

ⓘ You can determine activation positions in the Camera Views menu (⟶ page 432).

► Select ••• for the desired activation position.

► Select Edit.

► Enter a name and confirm.
The activation position is stored under the new name.

DELETING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

► Select ••• for the desired activation position.

► Select Delete Entry.

► Confirm the prompt.
The activation position is deleted.

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera
▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC FUNCTION
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle . The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (⟶ page 443).

In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times.

Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

① Ready for display at the front and rear
② Ready for display all around
③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas ① to ③ of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES ACCORDING TO THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approx. 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia

system. In the Warn Early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE CAMERA & PARKING MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW (1) APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** you are driving no faster than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** you are driving no faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Notifications in the head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front (2) and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) at the sides (3) can also be displayed on the head-up display.

VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE AMBIENT LIGHTING AND PARKING PACKAGE WITH REMOTE PARKING FUNCTIONS

When Warning Support is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is also accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected, the ambient lighting lights up in the same color as the central display.

The active ambient lighting which accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is only intended to accentuate the display on the central display, and not to replace it.

More information on ambient lighting: (→ page 286)

ⓘ The ambient lighting does not respond in the vicinity of the driver display or behind the rear doors.

ⓘ Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are not activated.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g.persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g.protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side

- Objects placed next to the vehicle

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- 360° camera (⟶ page 432)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (⟶ page 380).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: If a transport device, e.g.trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC
If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the symbol [P OFF] appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (⟶ page 703).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

► When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

► Tap [P] on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol [P OFF] is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

SETTING THE PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC WARNING TONES

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Parking » PARKTRONIC

SETTING WARNING TONES

- ► Select Set Warning Tones.
- ► Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- ► Select Audio Fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio Fade for Warnings.

  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone sounds.

or

- ► Select Audio Fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout When in R.

  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

- ► Select Time of Warning.
- ► Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- ► Activate or deactivate Side Warning.

Active Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces along the roadway

- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification [P] appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification [P] appears. The arrows show the side of the road on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the button [P] (⟶ page 445) or go to the navigation view (e.g.when close to the destination) and select Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 503).

ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button [P] again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position [P].
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Parking Assist is not available in the drive program [ ] or if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- 360° camera (⟶ page 432)

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g.protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g.parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions, suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted
- when a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- directly after a tire change or when spare tires are fitted

- if the tire pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g.mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control)

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

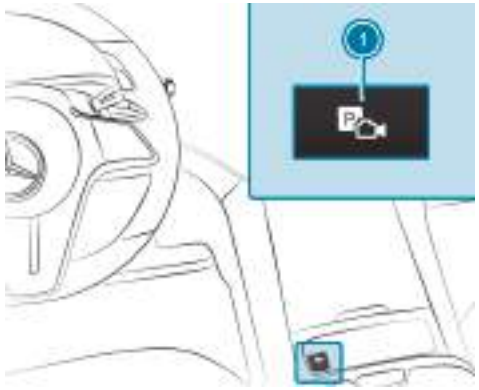
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

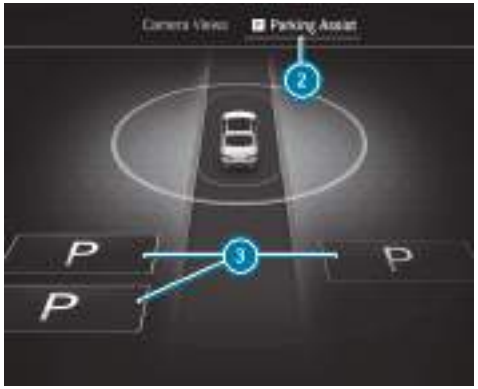
► Pay attention to objects and other road users.

► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button (1) may also be located in a different position on the center console.

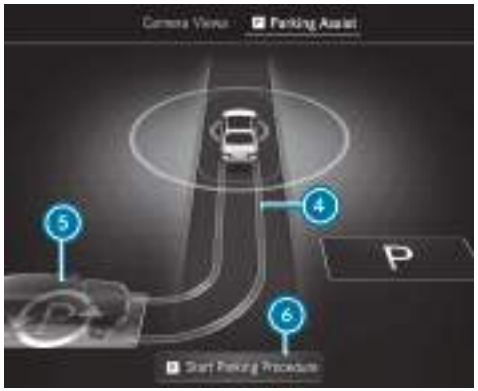
► Press the button (1).



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- Select the menu Parking Assistance (2).
  Parking spaces (3) detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h), the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assist menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (4) into the currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

- When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select (6) Start Parking Procedure (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.
  The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist Finished message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. Wherever necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions, turn the wheels toward the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.



Immediate parking from the Camera Views menu

- ► Select the Camera Views menu.
- ► When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position R, and the symbol (7) appears in the camera image: press the button (1) again.

or

- ► Depress the brake pedal and select (6) Start Parking Procedure (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
  The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

UNPARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

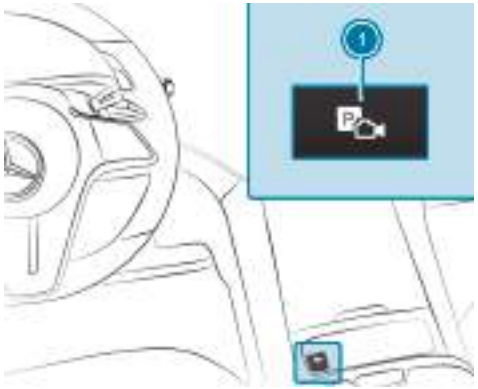
- ► Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

► Start the vehicle.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button (1) may also be located in a different position on the center console.

► Press the button (1).



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

► Select the Parking Assistance (2) menu.

► If necessary, change the direction of exit (3).

► **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

► Depress the brake pedal and select (4) Start Unparking Procedure (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).

► If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

YOU CAN INTERRUPT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

► Depress the brake pedal.

► Open the front passenger door, a rear door, or the tailgate.

► Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.

REINITIATING THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

► Check the vehicle surroundings.

► Ensure once again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.

► Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

► Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 443).

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects

are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

MANEUVERING ASSISTANT FUNCTION

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident caused by limited detection of the maneuvering assistant
>
> The maneuvering assistant may not always reliably detect people, objects and traffic conditions.
>
> Other obstacles are not detected by the function. In such instances, the function may intervene erroneously, or may not intervene at all.
>
> ► Observe the traffic situation closely at all times and never rely exclusively on the maneuvering assistant.
>
> ► Be prepared to brake or take evasive action as necessary, according to the traffic situation and provided that it is safe to do so.

THE MANEUVERING ASSISTANT CAN:

- reduce the severity of a collision when pulling away
- warn of crossing traffic when exiting parking spaces
- prevent a collision with people when reversing slowly

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Drive-Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning
- Close-range braking

The maneuvering assistant serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects, etc. are in the vehicle's path.

The individual functions of the maneuvering assistant can be switched on or off in the Maneuvering Assistance menu (depending on the respective country of use) (⟶ page 452).

DRIVE-AWAY ASSIST

A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- If the driver presses the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal inadvertently.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver presses the accelerator pedal with excessive force.

If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h).

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) since coming to a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

If Drive-Away Assist is not available, the symbol appears in gray. If the Camera & Parking menu is not open on the central display, the symbol appears together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Front cross traffic warning: the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 439).
- Rear cross traffic warning: the vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).

FRONT CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- A warning appears if Active Parking Assist is not active, but the Camera & Parking menu is open.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the menu Camera & Parking is not open and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears on the central display together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

If the cross traffic warning is not available, the symbol appears in gray.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION

THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 439).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

If close-range braking is not available, the symbol appears in gray.

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE MANEUVERING ASSISTANT

Drive-Away Assist is not available in the drive program.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 443)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 432)

Performance of the maneuvering assistant is restricted on uphill gradients.

If transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, the maneuvering assistant is not available when the vehicle is reversing.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE MANEUVERING ASSISTANT
Multimedia system:
Settings Assistance Parking

This function is a Digital Extra (→ page 94).

Activation/deactivation of the maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

- Select Maneuvering Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Memory Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

- In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle in a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 550 yds (500 m) (110 yds (100 m) per parking or unparking procedure.

During parking or unparking, the system can travel a previously stored distance of up to approximately 110 yds (100 m) to or out of the desired parking space, forexample, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Only one parking or unparking procedure can be recorded within a radius of approximately 165 yds (150 m).

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and unparking remains with you at all times. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 443).

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space, for example, may not be detected.

DO NOT USE MEMORY PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

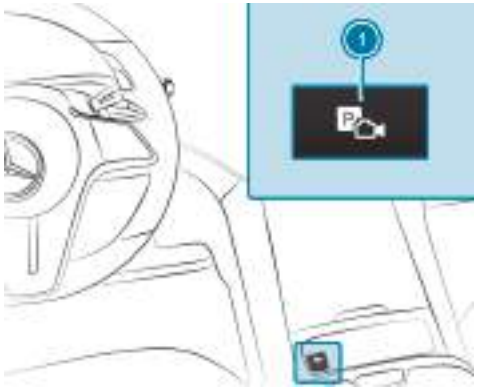
- in extreme weather conditions, suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

RECORDING A PARKING PROCEDURE USING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- The entire route is within your own property, forexample, and not on public roads.
- The system requires reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, forexample fences, walls or trees. A certain distance must therefore be driven after starting the vehicle. If insufficient reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.
- Sufficient distance is maintained between the vehicle and surrounding objects as the parking procedure is being recorded.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button (1) may also be located in a different position on the center console.

► Press the button (1).
The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.



► Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.

► Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g.a driveway entrance.

► **To start recording:** tap on (3).

ⓘ If not all conditions for a recording are met, the symbol (3) is grayed out.

► To start recording, press the button (1).

► Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) during this process.

► **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap on (3) again.
The recording is stored.

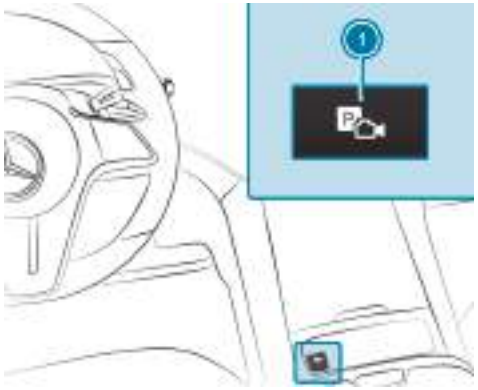
It is also possible to record the unparking procedure using the same method with Memory Parking Assist. To do so, refer to the information on the central display.

ⓘ You can delete and rename stored parking procedures in the Memory Parking Assist settings.

PARKING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button (1) may also be located in a different position on the center console.

► Press the button (1).
The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.



► Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.

► Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.

► **To start the parking procedure:** press [▶].

► Follow the instructions on the central display.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

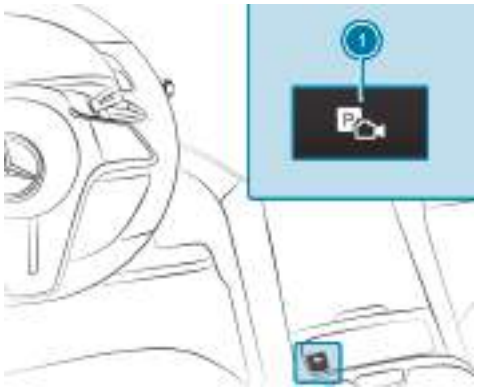
► Following completion of the parking procedure, secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

DEPARTING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- The unparking procedure was recorded together with the corresponding parking procedure and stored separately, without switching off the vehicle in between.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.

  Alternatively, manually position the vehicle at the starting point of the recorded unparking procedure.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button (1) may also be located in a different position on the center console.

► Press the button (1).

The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.



► Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.

STARTING THE UNPARKING PROCEDURE

► Press [▶].

► Confirm the saved unparking procedure.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle drives the recorded route.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

► Take control of the vehicle after the unparking procedure has been completed.

SETTING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Parking » Memory Parking Assist

RENAMING A RECORDING

- Select Memory Parking Assist.
- Select next to the desired recording.
- Enter a name and confirm with OK.

DELETING A RECORDING

- Select Memory Parking Assist.
- Select next to the desired recording.

  The selected recording will be deleted.

DELETING ALL RECORDINGS

- Select Memory Parking Assist.
- Select Delete All Tracks.

Alternatively, you can delete all data in Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (→ page 548).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 94).

WARNING

Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be maneuvered in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can rollover.

- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to unsuitable trailer hitches

Trailer hitches without a ball head, suchas a Hensley hitch, a Pintle hook hitch, any other hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts **cannot** be guided by Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may overturn.

- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches featuring a ball head.
- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailer hitches without additional attachments, such as a Weight Distribution System or Sway Control.
- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers for which no additional mountings or add-on equipment are featured on the drawbar.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter, hitch ball mount or a hitch extension is not permissible.

WARNING
Danger of accident due to incorrect taught values for the ball head position

If after changing the trailer, ball neck or changing the ball head position the values for the ball head position are **not** reset and a calibration drive is carried out again, Trailer Maneuvering Assist will not function properly.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision.

- After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, do not use Trailer Maneuvering Assist without carrying out a calibration drive again.
- After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, reset the taught-in values.
- Then, carry out a calibration drive to teach in the values of the new ball head position.

Information on resetting the taught-in values for the ball head position and for calibration drive (⟶ page 465).

NOTE
Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during maneuvering due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while maneuvering.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function correctly, a calibration drive must be performed for the respective trailer and ball neck, as well as following each change in ball head position. The current ball head position is taught in during the calibration drive (⟶ page 465).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you at all times. Ensure that there are no people, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or apply a straightening or 90° maneuver. When carrying out a straightening maneuver, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 461).

SYSTEM LIMITS

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 443)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 432)

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

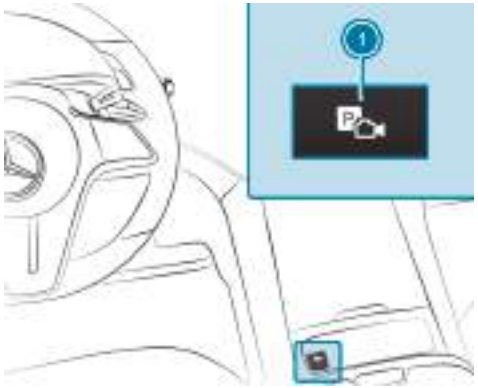
- The height of the ball head above level ground is less than 13.8 in (0.35 m) or greater than 21.6 in (0.55 m).
- The uphill gradient is greater than approximately 15%.

USING TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (⟶ page 465).
- A trailer has been detected.
- A calibration drive was carried out using the trailer, ball neck and current ball head position (⟶ page 465).
- A straight travel maneuver was carried out to calibrate Trailer Maneuvering Assist, observing the instructions on the central display (⟶ page 465).
- The uphill gradient is less than approximately 15%.
- The tailgate is closed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

ⓘ To ensure that Trailer Maneuvering Assist functions correctly, reset the taught-in values for the ball head position after each change of trailer and ball neck, as well as following a change in ball head position. Then perform a calibration drive again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (⟶ page 465).



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button (1) may also be located in a different position on the center console.

- ► Engage reverse gear [R].
- ► Press the button (1).
  The camera image is shown on the central display.
- ► Take your hands off the steering wheel.



ⓘ This image is shown as an example and is without trailer.

You can select various maneuvers in the Trailer Maneuvering Assist menu. The maneuvers available will depend on the trailer's current articulation angle and length.

- ► To adjust the articulation angle: select (4). To change the articulation angle, swipe to the left or to the right across the entire range of the camera image in the central display.

or

- ► To activate the straightening maneuver: select (2).
  The system calculates the articulation angle to ensure that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversing, which then guides it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

- ► To activate the 90° maneuver:
  - Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
  - Select (3) (left or right).

  The system calculates the articulation angle so that a trailer can be maneuvered into a driveway at the most acute angle possible when it is perpendicular to its own vehicle. After the maneuver, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.
- ► Accelerate and brake as required.

The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates the angle by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

Be aware of all surroundings and always remain ready to brake.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation (removable ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.
- Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (⟶ page 851).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. Otherwise, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is imperative that the trailer coupling manufacturer's operating instructions are complied with.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON THE TONGUE WEIGHT:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed of the trailer

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- ► Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- ► With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

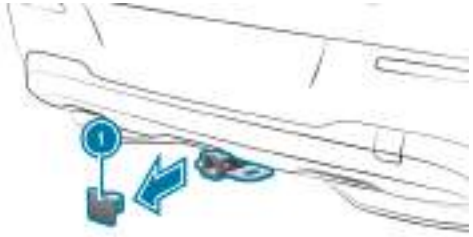
NOTE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of using the ball neck incorrectly

When recovering the vehicle by pulling out of a ditch using the ball neck, damage could be sustained by the vehicle or to the ball neck itself.

- ► The ball neck should only be used to pull a trailer or to secure approved carrier systems, e.g. a bicycle rack.

  Exceptions: as vehicles with trailer hitch do not feature a holding fixture at the rear for a towing eye, towing and tow starting is permissible.
- ► When towing or tow starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Installing and removing the towing eye".

ATTACHING THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- Store the cover cap (1) so that it cannot move around.
- Observe the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.

Observe the information on loading the vehicle.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function properly, the taught-in values for the ball head position must be reset after each change of trailer and ball neck, and when the ball head position is changed. A calibration drive must then be performed again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (⟶ page 465).

Coupling or uncoupling the trailer (plug-in ball neck)

WARNING
Risk of injury due to a change in vehicle level

The vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. If you couple or uncouple the trailer during this time, you may become trapped. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling or uncoupling:

- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.
- Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

Before Trailer Maneuvering Assist is used and each time the trailer is changed, a calibration drive must be performed with the respective ball neck (⟶ page 465).

A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ESP® trailer stabilization

- Trailer Maneuvering Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive-Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning
- Close-range braking
- 360° camera
- AIRMATIC

Vehicles without level control system: the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the 12 V battery due to complete discharge

Charging the trailer battery via the trailer's power supply can damage the 12 V battery.

► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information on suitability of the ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (⟶ page 462).

► Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and hitch it onto the vehicle.

► Establish an electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

The vehicle may lower when you disconnect the trailer cable.

This could result in other people becoming trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between vehicle and trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Remove the ball neck, following the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Place the cover cap onto the ball neck mount.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Driving » Trailer Type

CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER

The settings on this menu will improve the energy forecast at the start of the trip. This will allow a more specific selection of the charging stations, for example, as well as optimized charging times.

- Select the desired trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed for the selected trailer.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.

When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

CALIBRATING TRAILER MANEUVERING ASSIST

- To start calibration for the new ball head position, select Trailer Hitch changed. Recalibrate.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.
- Activate Trailer Maneuvering Assist and follow the corresponding instructions on the central display.

  When the Activated: Trailer Maneuvering Assist message is displayed, calibration is complete and Trailer Maneuvering Assist can be used.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for A-frame or similar towing systems (also known as flat towing or dinghy towing). Attaching and using such systems may cause damage to the vehicle. When towing a vehicle using A-frame or similar towing systems, safe driving dynamics of both the towing vehicle and the towed vehicle cannot be guaranteed. The vehicle combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 720)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 61)

Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display
Overview of status indicators on the driver display
Notes on range
Driver display malfunction
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Head-up display
Function of the power availability display

Notes on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

If operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop.

THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:

- Speed and power meter reading
- Ranges according to average consumption, personal driving style or high-consumption driving style
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps

ADDITIONAL AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Various menus, e.g. for Assistance and Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Content and settings can be changed individually in some menus (⟶ page 474).

Notes on range

RANGE IN GENERAL

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style, etc. will directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

RANGE ACCORDING TO PERSONAL DRIVING STYLE

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information regarding the route ahead may be included in the range calculation.

RANGE WITH LOW CONSUMPTION

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g.,as a result of economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

RANGE WITH HIGH CONSUMPTION

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g.,as a result of dynamic driving or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption values.

ELECTRICAL CONSUMPTION

- The From Start and From Reset consumption values take into account all active consumers when the drive system is ready for operation READY.

ⓘ If the range maximization function is switched on, the range on the speedometer may increase depending on the potential range (→ page 335).

Driver display malfunction

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Identifying a driver display malfunction

A MALFUNCTION WITH THE DRIVER DISPLAY CAN BE IDENTIFIED VIA THE FOLLOWING ANOMALIES, FOREXAMPLE:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show only a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data, suchas speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. The following procedure is recommended for this eventuality:

- ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ► With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to press the brake pedal.
- ► Press the button P on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 368) once for approximately three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ In addition, observe the additional information on switching off the vehicle (→ page 368)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 723).

Operating the driver display

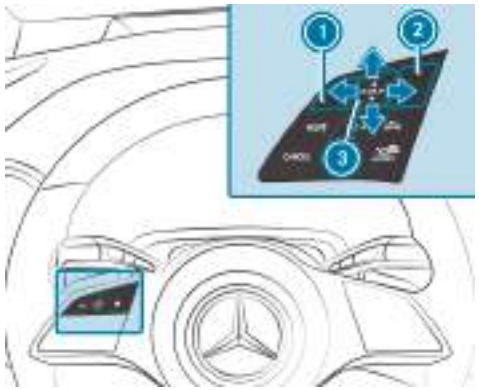
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

The control elements on the left of the steering wheel manage the content of the driver display. Swipe with your finger on Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically or horizontally through the content. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

Use the tip of your thumb to operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way. Set sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (→ page 509).

- Briefly press the main menu button (2).
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control (3).
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Service

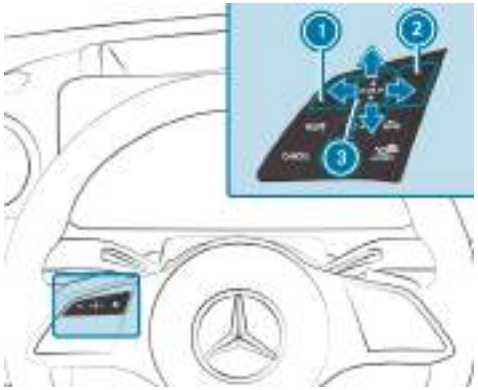
In some of the menus, you can choose between different display content in the center display area.

In most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up and using menus on the driver display

CALLING UP A MENU ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

► Press the main menu button 2 on the steering wheel.
The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.



► Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control 3 and select a menu (e.g.the Classic menu) on the menu bar.

► **To confirm:** press the Touch Control 3.

BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

► Swipe vertically or horizontally on Touch Control 3.

ⓘ In some menus, an index character will be displayed at the right edge of the center display content to indicate how the information has been sorted.

PRESETTING DISPLAYS

You can preset individually configured information from a menu and thus determine the standard display.

► Press Touch Control 3 until the bar is completely filled.
Answer the Set Shortcut? query as follows.

► Swipe to the left on Touch Control 3 and select Yes.

► **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

► **To call up presettings:** press the back button 1 on the upper level of a menu.

ⓘ Pressing the back button 1 on the standard display will open the previous menu.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

Depending on the information in the center display content, you can configure various settings in the Options submenu.

- **To call up the Options submenu and confirm a selection:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To exit the Options submenu:** press Touch Control (1).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE IN THE OPTIONS SUBMENU, FOREXAMPLE:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Understated: selecting the color selection
- Classic: resetting the trip distance
- Classic: resetting the trip computer From Start
- Classic: resetting the trip computer From Reset
- Classic: resetting the ECO display values

Calling up the Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

INFORMATION FOR SELECTING THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT

The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and power availability display. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



(1) Speedometer
(2) Recommended maximum speed when range monitoring and route guidance are active
(3) Digital speedometer
(4) Display area for output
(5) Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)
(6) Outside temperature
(7) Center display content (example: trip computer)
(8) Time
(9) Charge level display
(10) Range according to personal driving style (⟶ page 469)
(11) Range at low consumption (⟶ page 469)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTER DISPLAY CONTENT (7):

- Trip and total distance
- Distance From Start and From Reset
- ECO display
- Range trend display
- Current consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio

- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR TRIP COMPUTER 7:

- Distance covered in electric mode
- Electric energy consumption
- Driving time
- Average speed

► Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON THE CLASSIC MENU:

- Recommended maximum speed 2 ensures that the destination will be reached with route guidance active. The state of charge that is desired and entered will be taken into account. If it becomes necessary to limit the vehicle's speed to reach the destination safely with the specified state of charge, the recommended maximum speed will be displayed on the speedometer. A message will also appear on the driver display.

  Please note that despite recommended maximum speed 2, the maximum permissible speed must not be exceeded.
- Display 5 will change when intelligent recuperation is activated (⟶ page 332).

CHANGING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the center display content with audio information.

THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the radio station and track lists
- Switching between tracks
- Setting the frequency band



1 Track list in the center display content (example)

► **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list 1.

ⓘ The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

CHANGING COLOR SETTINGS ON THE UNDERSTATED MENU

► Call up the Understated menu via the driver display menu bar.

► **To call up the color list:** Press the Touch Control.

► **To select color settings:** Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the color setting.

► Press the Touch Control to confirm.

► **To exit the color list:** Press the back button ⮌.

Depending on the equipment, the selected color adjustment will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. When you select the Understated menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be reduced.

Calling up the Service menu

Driver display:

→ Service

The current status of the vehicle is shown in the Service menu.

- **To call up the menu:** press Touch Control.
- **To select:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content Service.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE IN THE SERVICE MENU:

- Information on the number of messages in the message memory
- Tire Pressure:
  - Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 742)
  - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 743)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (⟶ page 689)

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Tire pressure (⟶ page 742)
- Message memory (⟶ page 855)

Calling up the Assistance menu

Driver display:

→ Assistance

The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

- **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.
- **To select:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content Assistance.
- Press the Touch Control.



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Gray: pedestrian detection activated, but no person detected
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist activated and ready for operation
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist activated but not ready for operation

THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

ⓘ The assistant display will not show other detected obstacles, with the exception of road users.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

Calling up the Sport menu

Driver display:

→ Sport

The Sport menu shows information on electric mode.

► **To call up the menu:** Press Touch Control.



1. Maximum available output
2. Current drive power
3. Recuperative braking
4. G-force display
5. Selected recuperation level
6. Range trend display
7. State of charge for the high-voltage battery

Depending on the selected menu, the range indicator on the driver display varies.



Display content for range

1. Range with high consumption (⟶ page 469)
2. Range according to personal driving style (⟶ page 469)
3. Range with low consumption (⟶ page 469)

Calling up the off-road menu

Driver display:

↳ Offroad

AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MENU SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Steering angle
- Chassis height
- Elevation above sea level
- Compass with direction of travel
- Coordinates

► **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



Calling up the Navigation menu

Driver display:

↳ Navigation

The Navigation menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

► **To call up the menu:** press Touch Control.

CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW



1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Traffic incident indicator
4. Currently selected route
5. Indicator showing vehicle's current position
6. Change-of-direction symbol
7. Recommended lane

8 Non-recommended lane
9 Current lane

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

► **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

ⓘ If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 593).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- With active route guidance: cancel route guidance
- Select route guidance
- Map Settings

ⓘ If the current route guidance is ended in the Navigation menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

In the Options submenu, you can use other functions in the Destinations and Map Settings categories.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE DESTINATIONS CATEGORY:

- Call up previous destinations and favorites
- Start new route guidance to a favorite

ⓘ The two options Work and Home will be displayed in Favorites even if no address is stored.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE MAP SETTINGS CATEGORY:

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION MENU:

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

ⓘ There is an additional navigation view on the front passenger display. The front passenger can thus assist the driver with route guidance (⟶ page 581).

Head-up display

Function of the head-up display

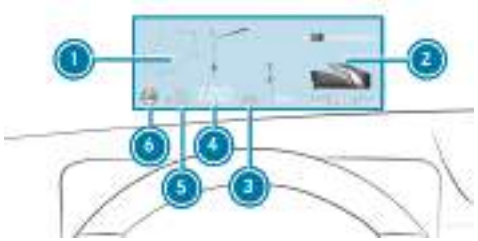
The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision:

YOU CAN USE THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY MENU BAR TO SELECT DIFFERENT CONTEXTS,E.G.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Augmented Reality
- Offroad (vehicles with 4MATIC)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose which content should be displayed (⟶ page 483).

HEAD-UP DISPLAY CONTENT WITH NAVIGATION (9X3°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Active Steering Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g.cruise control)
6. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the Call Waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH NAVIGATION AND AUGMENTED REALITY (10X5°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Augmented reality navigation instructions
3. Navigation status displays (e.g.remaining distance to the destination, estimated time of arrival)
4. Active Lane Keeping Assist status
5. Active Steering Assist status
6. Current speed
7. Set speed in the driving system (e.g.Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
8. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)
9. ECO Assist (⟶ page 333)

When you receive a call, the Call Waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet roadway
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

► Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Augmented reality is available only in conjunction with the 10x5° head-up display.

THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY WITH AUGMENTED REALITY PROJECTS CONTENT INTO THE DRIVER'S FIELD OF VISION, SUCH AS:

- Information from and visualization of the navigation system
- Information from and visualization of the driver assistance systems, e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Information from the menus of the driver's display



Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

1. Marker for the detected vehicle in front (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
2. Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)
3. Driver assistance system status bar

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed based on this. The change-of-direction arrows point the way calculated by the navigation system.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY CONDITIONS INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording
- The extent to which the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (⟶ page 481).

Operating the head-up display

SELECTING DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY VIA THE MENU BAR OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- ► Press the main menu button ⌂.
- ► **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.



SWITCHING BETWEEN DISPLAY CONTENT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- ► Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- ► **To confirm:** press the button OK.

SWITCHING BACK TO THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- ► Press the button ↩ or ⌂.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display and on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press either button ↩ or OK to exit the settings.

ⓘ Brightness of the head-up display switches automatically between day and night mode according to the ambient light.

ⓘ **Vehicles with augmented reality function:** when the position is adjusted, the status line will be moved upwards and the display section made smaller. This may slightly affect the area on which the augmented reality content is displayed.

Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality

- Press the main menu button ⌂.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- **To select the head-up display with augmented reality:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to activate the content.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:

→ ⌂

SWITCHING ON

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Press Touch Control OK.

SWITCHING OFF

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Swipe on the Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press Touch Control OK.

Switching the head-up display on/off in the multimedia system

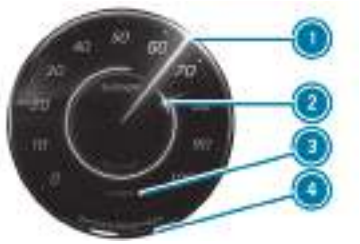
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ ★ ⏩ 🚗

SWITCHING THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY ON/OFF

- Select Head-up Display.
  The head-up display is activated or deactivated.

Function of the power availability display



1. Current output
2. Available power
3. Recovered energy (regeneration)
4. Set regeneration level

Maximum output is available in normal operating condition.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE AVAILABLE OUTPUT MAY DEVIATE FROM THE MAXIMUM VALUE:

- When the ambient temperatures are very high or low
- When there are very high output requests over an extended period of time
- When the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is very low
- When the drive system is malfunctioning

The values displayed serve only as orientation. The displayed output value may differ from the actual value.

When the maximum regenerated power 3 has been reached, the additionally desired deceleration is set via the brake control system. Use the service brake for additional braking, if necessary.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving systems and driving safety systems can be found in display sections (1) to (4).



The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display will depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 277)
- Active Parking Assist is available (⟶ page 445)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 445)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 442)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 391)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 394)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 394)
- Active Brake Assist deactivated (⟶ page 419)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (⟶ page 419)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 405)
- Active Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 409)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 427)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 426)
- Haptic accelerator pedal (⟶ page 335)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 386)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 279, 280)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 281)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 402)
- Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected information and traffic signs (→ page 419)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.

Seat belt (→ page 125)

MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety

Operation

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Essential voice commands

Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If voice control is used in an emergency situation, commands may be less easily recognized due to a change in voice.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

The voice control system does not replace the Operator's Manual.
The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Operator's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Operator's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.

Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialog

Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 491).

STARTING A DIALOG

► Say Hey Mercedes to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

► Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOG

► During the dialog say Pause.

The dialog is interrupted.

► Say Hey Mercedes to continue the dialog.

CHANGING DIALOG LEVEL

► During the dialog, say Back.

The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialog step.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

► Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.

► Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

► **Information on the MBUX Voice Assistant:** call up the following app in the multimedia system: Hey Mercedes Info.

► **Current application:** say Help.

You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.

► **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.

- **Digital Operator's Manual:** say Show me the Operator's Manual.
  The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available on the central display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (⟶ page 491).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (⟶ page 544). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Voice Assistant

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

For vehicles with driver camera or MBUX Interior Assistant, the MBUX Voice Assistant can be switched on or off in the Intelligent Assistant menu.

- Select Hey Mercedes.
  When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialog.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is active, some commands can be used without saying Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Select Proactivity.

- Select the desired situation, e.g. Profile Activation or Don't Forget Your Phone.

  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- Select Online Voice Control.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is switched on and a Mercedes-Benz user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through external information, e.g. information on points of interest. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- Select Contacts for Online Use.

  When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of the MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognizes from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialog is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying **Hey Mercedes**.
- Using the direct command **Change language to English**, the system language can be changed to English without **Hey Mercedes**. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user.

  Say **Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile**, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be taught in by the system and assigned to a profile.

  Further information on user profiles (⟶ page 513).
- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword **Hey Mercedes**.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (⟶ page 491).

You will need a Mercedes-Benz user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you must create one and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 513).

Then call up your Mercedes-Benz user account. The Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras are displayed and can be activated (⟶ page 516).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smart home
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones

- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

AI-supported functions are available for general knowledge questions and specific search queries, depending on the country and language. This enables you to enter information freely and to conduct the dialog in a sequential manner. Following a web search, the answers will be assembled both dynamically and contextually.

Depending on the country and language, text content comes from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 license or from an artificial intelligence system connected to the Microsoft Bing online search engine.

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (⟶ page 495)
- Telephone (⟶ page 495)
- Radio and TV (⟶ page 496)
- Media player (⟶ page 496)
- Messages (⟶ page 496)
- Vehicle functions (⟶ page 496)
- Online functions (⟶ page 497)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone

Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for radio** or **Help for TV**.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for media** or **Help for player**.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for messaging**.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers only a small selection of possible vehicle-specific voice commands and depends on the vehicle equipment and the language set.

If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh program.
- Switch the massage program on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue

- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Open all the windows.
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?
- Show me the charging options
- Select the Home charging program.
- Set the charging limit to 80%.
- To what percentage will the battery be charged?
- Set my weekend departure time for 10 a.m..
- With how many kilowatts will the battery be charged?
- How much longer do I have to charge?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage program do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the high beam headlamps?
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, for example, answer questions about general knowledge, provide information about weather or locations, perform calculations, etc.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?

- What is your favorite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.
- I'd like to give you feedback.
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Repeat driving instruction
- Cancel route guidance
- Change language to English

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command **Hey Mercedes**. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 491).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- 3D map
- 2D map
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel
- Show all routes

Back to contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
MBUX Interior Assistant
Driver camera
System settings
Drive system settings
Off-road menu
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
MBUX rear passenger compartment tablet
MBUX high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.



Vehicles with central display

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operating Touch Control (⟶ page 508)
2. Central display with touch functionality
   - Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 503)
   - Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 505)

- Home screen overview (⟶ page 508)
- Operating the touchscreen (⟶ page 509)

3 Control panel for:

Fingerprint sensor

Switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central display off

Switching sound on or off

Adjusting the volume



Vehicles with an MBUX Hyperscreen

1 Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- Operating Touch Control (⟶ page 508)

2 Central display with touch functionality for the driver
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 503)
- Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 505)
- Home screen overview (⟶ page 508)
- Operating the touchscreen (⟶ page 509)

3 Front passenger display with touch functionality

4 Control panel for:

Fingerprint sensor

Switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central and front passenger displays on or off

Switching sound on or off

Adjusting the volume

ⓘ Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking via QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogs. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 490). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used contact-free. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you. These can be called up via the home screen.

In the zero layer, entertainment sources as well as telephone, active applications and suggestions are directly available to you. You can conveniently call up your favorites using the ★ button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialed during operation, active massage programs or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behavior. The configuration of the suggestions

is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me ID PIN.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Center.

With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the internet.

FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ► Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ► Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The driver camera is switched on (⟶ page 538).
  In the status line of the central display is shown as a white symbol.
- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

It displays content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

If the driver keeps their eyes on the front passenger display for too long, content, e.g. moving images, will be hidden. An intelligent, camera-based blocking concept is used for this purpose.

ⓘ **WHEN THE VEHICLE IS PARKED, THE FRONT PASSENGER CAN USE THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- There is interaction with the MBUX multimedia system.

If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.

ⓘ If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display (⟶ page 539).

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER
The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select ⌂ on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- EQ module and navigation module
  The EQ module is always shown on the digital map. In the expanded view, charging settings and navigation functions are offered.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone
  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.
  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Active applications
  The lower display area shows an active massage program, for example.
- Suggestions
  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Active massage programs
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
- Online voice applications
  In the lower display area, context-dependent services that can be executed via voice are available for direct access.

The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (⟶ page 544).

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



1. EQ module (reduced view)
2. Enters a destination (⟶ page 41)
3. Searches for a charging station

④ Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
⑤ Calls up user profile settings
⑥ Content sharing menu (⟶ page 522)
⑦ Status line
⑧ Suggestions
Requirement: suggestions are activated (⟶ page 544).
⑨ Active application, e.g. massage program
⑩ ⌂
Press briefly: displays all applications and the global search (⟶ page 505)
Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu (⟶ page 508)
⑪ Entertainment sources (media, radio) and telephone
Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS ARE DISPLAYED IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA:

- Suggestions ⑧
- Active applications ⑨
- Entertainment sources and telephone ⑪
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (⟶ page 505).

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES
You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 505).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Selects a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE
To use the functions, your mobile phone must be connected with the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phone currently connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phone connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for a mobile phone that is linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

INFORMATION ABOUT ACTIVE APPLICATIONS
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operating a massage program
- Operating Active Parking Assist

- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

SUGGESTIONS FOR COMFORT AND VEHICLE FUNCTIONS AS WELL AS NAVIGATION

Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating a massage program

  For example, the multimedia system suggests a program at a certain time.
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Opening the tailgate

  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with trunk lid convenience closing.
- Opening and closing the comfort doors

  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with comfort doors.
- Setting the vehicle level
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favorites

SUGGESTIONS FOR ONLINE VOICE APPLICATIONS

Requirement: the Online Voice Services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

EXAMPLES:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

► **From another application:** press the ⌂ button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

► Tap on ⌂.

OPERATING APPLICATIONS IN THE REDUCED VIEW (EXAMPLES)

► **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap ⏮ or ⏭.

► **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.

After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.

► **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.

► **To reply to a message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.

► **To start a massage program:** tap on the application and start the massage program.

► **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.

► **To select a destination from the favorites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

HIDING AND SHOWING THE DISPLAY AREA WITH APPLICATIONS

- **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- **To show:** pull the bar above [⌂] upwards.

or

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

EQ MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



1. Sets the charging program (⟶ page 365)
2. Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
3. Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
4. Shows information on charging power
5. Sets the next charging break (to use a less expensive tariff)
6. Sets the departure time
7. Opens the socket flap
8. Activates or deactivates ECO charging

- Tap on the EQ module (⟶ page 503).

  The charging settings are displayed.

- **To show information on charging power:** tap on 4 and select More about Charging Power.

  The current and maximum available charging power are shown.

  Current charging power at the high-voltage battery: the charging power which arrives at the vehicle may be different to the charging power which arrives at the high-voltage battery. Auxiliary consumers such as climate control or media mode also require energy.

  Maximum available charging power at the high-voltage battery: corresponds to the maximum available charging power draw for the available charging configuration.

ADDITIONAL EQ AND NAVIGATION FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE LOWER MENU BAR:

- Symbol [🔍]

  Enters a destination (⟶ page 41)
- Route

  The route shows charging stops and the destination.
- Range

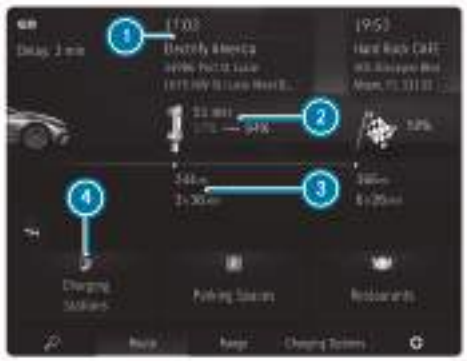
  Switches range maximization on or off (⟶ page 336).
- Consumption

  The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.
- Symbol [⚙]

  Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route.

- **To close the menu:** select [↩].

NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



Example: navigation module with active route guidance

1. Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2. Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
3. Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
4. Searches for an additional charging station

► Tap on the EQ module (⟶ page 503).

► Select Route in the lower menu bar.

OPERATING A MENU IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA (EXAMPLE: ACTIVE MASSAGE PROGRAM)



1. Selects a massage program
2. Starts/stops a massage program for the driver
3. Starts/stops a massage program for the front passenger
4. Sets the massage intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

► Tap on the application.

The expanded view of the application is displayed.

► **To close the menu:** select ⮌.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

► Press and hold on a suggestion.

The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.

► **To close:** swipe downwards.

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

► Swipe the suggestion upwards.

SHOWING ALL APPLICATIONS

► Briefly press ⌂.

Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.

► **To hide applications:** briefly press [⌂] again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN THE ZERO LAYER AND HOME SCREEN WITH CLASSIC MENU

► Press and hold on [⌂].
The home screen with classic menu is shown.

► **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on [⌂].

Home screen overview



1. Displays in the status line
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
4. Calls up favorites
5. Displays in the status line
6. Shows additional applications
7. Calls up applications
8. Quick-access to application
9. Global menu
   - [↩] Calls up previous menu
   - [⌂] Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
   - [⏮] Previous track or previous radio station
   - [⏭] Next track or next radio station

ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 9.

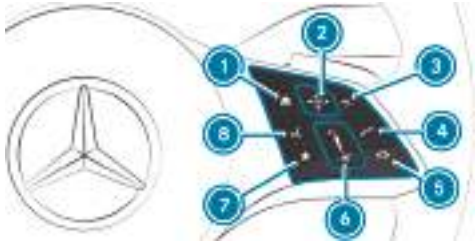
Alternatively, to switch between the home screen and the zero layer, press and hold the [⌂] button on the right-hand side of the steering wheel.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTER:

- Notifications Center
- Content sharing menu
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

Touch Control

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



1. [⌂] Shows zero layer/home screen
2. Touch Control
   - [◀] [▲] [▶] [▼] Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   - [OK] Press (confirm)
3. [↩] Returns to the previous display
4. [📞] Makes or accepts a call

⑤ Rejects or ends a call
⑥ To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
To switch off the sound: press
⑦ Calls up favorites
⑧ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control ② in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control ②.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control ②.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

SETTING SENSITIVITY FOR THE TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Control Elements » Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Control Elements » Acoustic Feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Set Off, Regular or Loud.

  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

THREE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

SETTING HAPTIC OPERATION FOR THE TOUCHSCREEN

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Control Elements » Display Haptics

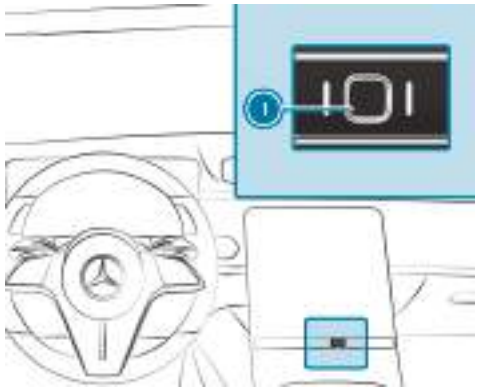
- Set Off, Regular or High.

  If the function is switched off, all you need to do is tap the display to make an entry.

  If the function is switched on, the entry is made by pressing the display. The system supports you with discreet tactile aids and pressure resistances.

ⓘ You can use this function for the central display and the front passenger display.

Overview of the fingerprint sensor



Equipment with central display



Equipment with MBUX Hyperscreen

Fingerprint sensor (1) allows you to conveniently access protected MBUX multimedia system functions and Digital Extras. Compared to protection provided by the Mercedes me ID PIN, the entry of a four-digit number is not required to activate functions and Digital Extras with personal content.

The fingerprint sensor must be set up before use (⟶ page 513).

If equipped with a front passenger display, one fingerprint can be scanned in for the driver's seat and one for the front passenger seat. These fingerprints are then assigned to the respective seat. They can be used for authentication or to activate your own user profile on the assigned display.

ⓘ The fingerprint sensor stores only a data model and no image of the fingerprint. The data model is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

⚠ WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

► Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

► Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.
- You have a Mercedes me ID PIN.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System, the rear-seat passengers can register as users of the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras at their seat. The Multiseat Profile Management allows three profiles to be used simultaneously. A user profile can only be activated simultaneously on one display.

ⓘ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These initially belong to the driver, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me ID PIN and a profile photo, are made in the Mercedes-Benz App or on the Mercedes-Benz website.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 513).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me ID PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process. To use a user profile or an application, the vehicle key also serves as a sensor input for authorization.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALIZED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller blinds

- Air-conditioning settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Select Select User

► Select ⊕ Add User.

A QR code is loaded.

► Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store on your mobile device.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.

The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

ⓘ When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 516).

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Settings

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me ID PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors

  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.

- Suggestions
  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH
  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store
  The purchase of Digital Extras
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME ID PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

ⓘ Facial recognition for re-authentication in the driver's seat is only possible once the door has been closed or the seat belt buckle has been fastened.

► Select Protect Content.

► Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

► Select Protect Content.

► Select Facial Recognition, Fingerprint Recognition or Voice Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP FACIAL RECOGNITION

► Follow the system's instructions.
  Your face is scanned. A message in the driver display or central display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

SETTING UP FINGERPRINT RECOGNITION

- Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (⟶ page 510).

  The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your fingerprint.

SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION

- Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.

  If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- Tap on 🗑, for example, behind Voice Recognition.
- Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up Assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- Select Profile.
- Select Change User Name.

or

- Select User Image.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finish.

ⓘ You can use the Mercedes me ID to store your photo in the Mercedes-Benz App or in the Mercedes-Benz Portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove User Profile.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

- Select Profile.
- Select Reset.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:



ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Press Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

► Select Select User.

► Select a user.

► When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.

The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONIZING USER PROFILES

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.

Multimedia system:



► Activate Synchronize Automatically.

When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronized with your Mercedes me IDs. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

► Select Synchronize Now.

The data stored in the vehicle is synchronized with the personal profiles after selecting this option.

ⓘ Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization. During synchronization, the most recently changed data is applied.

ⓘ **IF THE PERSONALIZATION DIGITAL EXTRA IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONIZED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me ID PIN

Favorites

OVERVIEW OF FAVORITES

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

ⓘ You can add and edit navigation favorites within the application.

CALLING UP FAVORITES
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ★

- Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar ③ in the center of the status line (⟶ page 508).
- Select ★ in the Control Center.

ADDING FAVORITES
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ★

SELECTING FAVORITES FROM CATEGORIES

- Select ›.
- Select + Create New Favorite.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  The favorite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favorites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favorites.
- Select a favorite to be overwritten.

ADDING A FAVORITE FROM AN APPLICATION
You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

- **To save a contact as a global favorite:** select a contact (⟶ page 615).
- Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- Select Save as Favorite.
  The contact is added as a favorite.

LINKING FAVORITES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT V POSE

ⓘ If a favorite is linked to the V pose, you can call it up (⟶ page 535).

- Select ›.
- Select Driver or Passenger.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.
  If the favorite is linked with the V pose, a notification appears.

ⓘ The linked favorite pose can be activated or deactivated for the driver or front passenger.

RENAMING FAVORITES
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » ★

- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.

- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Save the names.

MOVING FAVORITES

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favorite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

DELETING FAVORITES

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favorite until a menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

RESETTING FAVORITES

- In the menu, select Reset All Favorites.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Center

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Messages that arrive through the use of Digital Extras.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available Confirm to Start the Update
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional digital services that can be booked or from emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Center is in the Control Center.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a colored dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

1 Calls up the Notifications Center
2 Symbol for a pinned notification
3 Time message received
4 Calls up the settings
5 Deletes notifications
6 Display for available actions
7 Description of the notification and the issuing service
8 Symbol for notifications
9 Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time. The notification is then denoted by symbol 2.

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

► In the zero layer pull down bar 4 in the center of the status line (⟶ page 503).

or

► In the home screen pull down bar 3 in the center of the status line (⟶ page 508).

The Control Center opens.

► Select [ ] in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

► If several messages are available swipe up or down.

► Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTER

► Select [ ].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

- Up to two actions available: select the action.
- More than two actions available: select [<].
- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- Close the actions with [>].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

- Call up the Notifications Center (⟶ page 519).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- Select [⚙] Settings .
- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

  - Allow Notifications
  - Display in Notification Center
  - Show Notifications
  - Switching Acoustic Signals on or off
  - External Access

    The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

  If Allow Notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External Access.

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

- Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
  A pin appears.
- Tap on the pin.
  The notification is marked with a pin.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select [🗑].
- Select Yes.
  All messages are deleted.

Global search

GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Operator's Manual
- Website

The global search enables you to search for cities, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the Suggestions category.

The prerequisite for this is that the smart suggestions are activated in the system settings (⟶ page 544).

If a letter is entered, the best hits are displayed in the All category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:

→ Search

In the Suggestions category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- Enter the search term into the search field.

  As soon as a character is entered the All category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.

  In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using or you switch to the handwriting recognition (⟶ page 526).

- **To end the search:** select OK.
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To accept the search result:** select the search result.

  An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Content sharing menu

OVERVIEW OF THE CONTENT SHARING MENU

You can find the Share Content menu in the Control Center. It shows the available displays in the vehicle and their playback status. Content currently on a display can be shared with other displays; playback of an entertainment source, for example. Status symbols on the displays inform you about the current settings, for example "Headphones connected".

You can activate the child safety lock for the rear displays on the central display.

Content is shared in the menu itself or directly from an application.

Active content is shared on a display and played back on the receiving display.

Inactive content can be searched for in an application and then shared from there.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT CAN BE SHARED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Radio stations
- Media
- Browser
- ENERGIZING COMFORT programs

OPENING THE CONTENT SHARING MENU IN THE CONTROL CENTER



Example: content sharing menu

(1) Calls up a menu
(2) Central display with active content (cover display)
(3) Front passenger display
(4) Displays animation for content sharing
(5) Status information, e.g. Bluetooth® headphones connected to the front passenger display on the right

IF THE VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH THE MBUX HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM AND MBUX REAR TABLET, THE FOLLOWING IS DISPLAYED UNDER (2) AND (3):

- The rear displays
- The MBUX rear tablet

► Call up the Control Center in the zero layer (⟶ page 503).

or

► Call up the Control Center on the home screen (⟶ page 508).

The Control Center opens.

► Select (1).

(5) SHOWS THE FOLLOWING STATUS INFORMATION:

- Audio playback, for example via Bluetooth® headphones or the vehicle loudspeakers
- Playback status, for example pause or mute function active
- Child safety lock active

  The child safety lock for the rear displays is activated on the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 523). If the child safety lock is active, content is played back, but the rear display cannot be operated.

DEPENDING ON THE STATUS OF THE DISPLAY, THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON (2) AND (3):

- The cover
- The active privacy mode
- Display Off
- System Off

MBUX rear tablet can be connected to one of the rear displays. In doing so, the rear display will show the screen content.

SWITCHING THE CHILD SAFETY LOCK FOR THE REAR DISPLAYS OR THE MBUX REAR TABLET ON OR OFF

► Tap on a rear display or on the MBUX rear tablet.

► Activate or deactivate Lock.
The child safety lock is set for the selected rear display or the MBUX rear tablet.

SHARING MBUX DISPLAY CONTENT

In the Share Content menu, you can share content currently being played back on one display with other displays.

You can also share content from an application in the vehicle, e.g. in a menu or in a search.

ⓘ Content cannot be shared with the MBUX rear tablet.

► In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
The content of one display is placed on another display or retrieved from another display.

or

► Select Share with Everyone or Share with Rear.
The content of one display is shared with all displays in the vehicle or with the rear displays.

or

► Share content directly from an application using Share; share a radio station in the vehicle, for example.

CONTROLLING ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES WITH MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT

► Activate the voice assistant with "Hey Mercedes".

► Say a voice command, for example "Play Rihanna on rear right-hand seat".

CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK IN THE CONTROL CENTER



Example: control menu

1. Cover (if available)
2. Track and other information
3. Controls playback of the entertainment source
   Previous track/scene, play/pause or sound on/off, next track/scene
4. Switches off the Rear Seat Entertainment System on all displays
5. Switches the child-proof lock for the rear displays on or off on the central display
   Switches the privacy mode on or off at the seat
6. Selects the current audio source at the seat for playback on the vehicle speakers

The available options are seat-specific. On the front passenger display the sound for the connected headphones can also be switched on or off and the volume can be set.

ⓘ The options in 3 are available depending on the application.

ⓘ In the active privacy mode, the display content being played back is hidden from the other seats. The display content can be shared but not retrieved.

- Call up the Control Center on the home screen (⟶ page 508).
  The Control Center opens.
- Briefly press on a display.
  The control menu for media playback is called up.
- Change the settings.

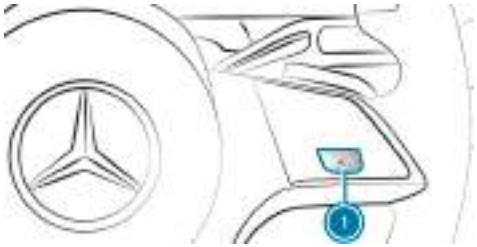
SETTING THE VOLUME FOR HEADPHONES

- Select [🔊].
- Slide the volume button up or down.

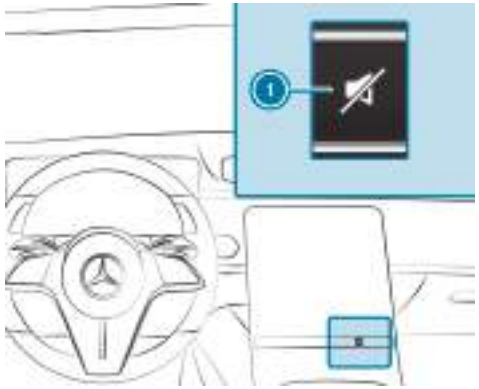
SWITCHING THE SOUND FOR THE HEADPHONES ON AND OFF

- **To switch off:** press and hold [🔊].
  The current audio source is muted.
- **To switch on:** press and hold [🔊] once again.

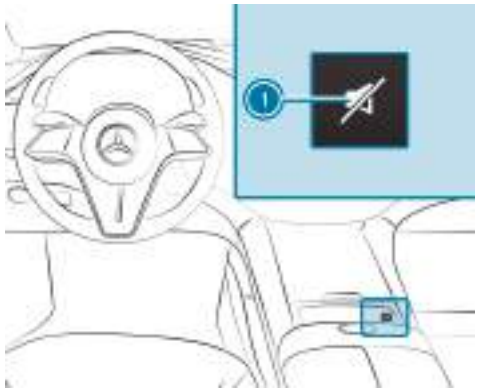
Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off



On the steering wheel



On the central display control panel



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Hyperscreen

- **To switch off:** press button (1).
  The current audio source is muted.
  The [🔇] symbol appears in the status line of the central display.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX voice assistant and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

- Press button (1) again.

or

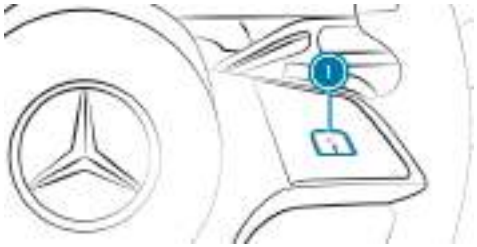
- Set the volume.

or

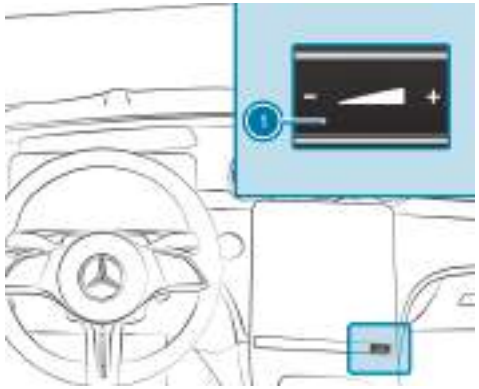
- The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

SETTING WITH THE BUTTON



On the steering wheel



On the central display control panel

- Press [−] or [+] (1).

or

- Swipe across button (1).
  The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Hyperscreen

► Press [−] or [+] (1).
The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, for example MBUX Voice Assistant
- Navigation announcements

ⓘ If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is automatically set when the MBUX Voice Assistant is next called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

SETTING IN THE MENU

► Press and hold the [⌂] button on the right of the steering wheel.

or

► Press and hold [⌂] on the touchscreen.
The home screen appears.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select a volume setting.

ⓘ The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

► Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

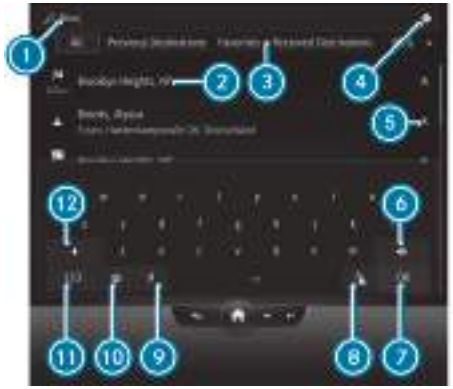
► When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favorite, for example.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.



Example: character input with the keypad

1 Input line with current entry
2 Search result
3 Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
4 Deletes an entry
5 Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6 Deletes the last character entered
7 Hides the keypad
8 Switches to handwriting recognition (if available)
9 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 490)
10 Sets the written language
11 Switches to digits and special characters
12 Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

► Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (⟶ page 41).

► Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line 1.

► Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

► Press and hold on a character.

► Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

► Hide keypad 7.

SETTING THE KEYBOARD FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Keyboards and Handwriting

SETTING THE KEYBOARD LANGUAGE

► Select Keyboard Languages.

► Select one or more keyboard languages.

DELETING THE USER DICTIONARY

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

► Select Reset My Dictionary.

► Select Yes.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

WARNING
Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off (→ page 535). The setting is saved in your current user profile and is seat-specific. Via the user profile this is also available in other vehicles with the MBUX Interior Assistant. This means that you only have to make the setting once and can take it with you to the other vehicle.

You can switch the Interior Assistant front and rear camera on and off using Front and Rear (→ page 535). The selected camera settings (on/off) are not saved in the user profile and only apply to the current vehicle. If you change to another vehicle with the MBUX Interior Assistant, check the settings and adjust them if necessary.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras.

Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

The front camera consists of two cameras that support the driver and the front passenger.

The rear camera consists of two cameras that support the left and right rear seat passengers.

The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bow.

The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehicle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

THE APPLICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The front and/or rear cameras are switched on.
- The MBUX multimedia system is activated.



Cameras (1) are located in the overhead control panel.



Rear camera (1) is located in the roof bow.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  The vehicle occupants can carry out a favorite function with a hand pose.

SYSTEM LIMITS, DISPLAY MESSAGES AND NOTES FOR RECTIFICATION

ⓘ System limits that only apply to one application are described in the corresponding section.

The malfunction messages are shown on the central display, for example.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The cameras may heat up during operation. As a result the cameras may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the cameras and wait until the cameras have cooled down and are available again.

  The Interior Assistant Unavailable Further Information to Follow message appears.

  You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The front or rear camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

  The Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual message appears.

  Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, color of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large display, can affect the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

  No message appears.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

  Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside mirror, for example.
- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

  The Interior Assistant Not Available. Please contact your Mercedes-Benz dealer. message appears.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The Interior Assistant in rear is currently unavailable, see operator's manual message appears in the following circumstances:
  - Vehicles with rear bench seat: as soon as the center rear seat is occupied, the rear seat functions are not supported.

    To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the center rear seat free.
  - The front passenger seat is positioned too far to the rear and is within the camera's field of vision.

    Move the front passenger seat forwards.
  - The 2nd seat row is not positioned fully to the rear. Vehicle occupants sitting there are too near to the camera.

    Move the 2nd seat row backwards.
  - The vehicle is equipped with a 3rd seat row. The seat belt tongue of one of the seats is engaged in a seat belt buckle.

    To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the seat or seat row free.

    Ensure that the seat belt tongue of the rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the respective seat.

THE THREE TYPES OF INTERACTION:

Type of interaction	Description and example of application
INTELLIGENT	The Assistant detects the presence of vehicle occupants and objects. Depending on the situation, functions are carried out automatically. Example of application: notes on securing the child seat with the belt (safety)
REACTIVE	The natural body language of a vehicle occupant, e.g. a hand or head movement, is recognized and triggers a function implicitly. Example of application: switching the search light on or off (comfort)
CONTACTLESS	The vehicle occupant triggers a function by actively demanding this with a hand movement or a hand pose. Example of application: calling up favorites with the V pose (infotainment)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (⟶ page 427).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.
- The cameras are switched on:
  The front camera activates the front doors.
  The rear camera activates the rear doors.

ⓘ Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 423).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

AS SOON AS A VEHICLE OCCUPANT MOVES THEIR HAND TOWARDS THE DOOR HANDLE, DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS ARE ISSUED:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.
- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 423) and on ambient lighting (⟶ page 286).

Note on securing the child seat with the belt (SAFETY/intelligent)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The front camera is switched on.

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. If a child restraint system is not fastened, e.g. a rearward-facing child seat, a message appears on the central display.

The function assists you in making sure that a child restraint system is secured with the seat belt on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ For further information on securing a child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 151).

ⓘ The MBUX Interior Assistant cannot check whether the child is correctly restrained in the child restraint system.

Comfort position for the rear seat on the front passenger side (COMFORT/intelligent)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The front and rear cameras are switched on.
- The driver is in the vehicle.
- There are no large objects on the front passenger seat.

Otherwise, the Interior Assistant can only move a vacant passenger seat. message appears

ⓘ The rear camera may not detect any objects, e.g. in the footwell area in front or behind the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

► When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

If a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has their seat belt fastened on the front passenger side and the vehicle moves off, the front passenger seat is automatically moved forward for the occupant in the rear passenger compartment. This provides for a comfortable seat position.

UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT AUTOMATICALLY MOVES BACKWARDS TO A CENTRAL POSITION:

- The driver is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has exited the vehicle.
- The front passenger seat is in a forward position.
- The front passenger door is opened.

This allows the front passenger to enter comfortably.

IF NECESSARY, YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Tap on the Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display or on the rear display.
- Move your hand towards the front passenger seat and stop the hand movement.
- Operate a seat adjustment switch for the front passenger seat from the driver's seat or the rear passenger compartment.

ⓘ

Switching the reading light on or off (COMFORT/contactless)

Requirements:

- The front camera is switched on.
- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside mirror.

The reading light is switched on or off using hand movements.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

► Move your hand up or down under the inside mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

ⓘ Further information on switching the reading lamps on and off (⟶ page 285).

Switching the search light on or off (COMFORT/reactive)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The cameras are switched on:
  The front camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied front passenger seat.
  The rear camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied left or right rear seat.
- The seats covered are unoccupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.

The function enhances the comfort in the vehicle interior.

Stretching out a hand into the area of an unoccupied seat, switches a search light on automatically for the vehicle occupants when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.



Interaction area for activation of the search light

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

REQUIREMENTS

- The front camera is switched on.

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (⟶ page 292).

ⓘ The driver camera is also used for this application.
Further information on the driver camera (⟶ page 537).

Closing comfort doors

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with comfort doors on the front passenger side and/or in the rear passenger compartment.
- Operation is supported for the front passenger door by the front camera and for the rear doors by the rear camera.
  The front camera and/or the rear camera are switched on.

► Move your hand out of the vehicle towards the door and then pull it towards your body.

► **To cancel closing:** move your hand briefly towards the door and stop the hand movement.

ⓘ The comfort doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with reversing function.
Further information on opening and closing comfort doors (⟶ page 181).

Calling up favorites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

Requirements:

- The front camera is switched on.
- At least one favorite has been saved in the favorites list.
- The favorite is connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant (⟶ page 535).
- The area for detecting the favorites pose (V pose) is above the center console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favorites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favorite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage program for a seat.

If the vehicle is equipped with a front passenger display, the front passenger can link the V-pose directly to a favorite on the front passenger display. If the front passenger performs the V-pose as described, the favorite will open on the front passenger display.

ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the storage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display

- ▶ Position your hand above the storage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.
- ▶ Briefly hold the V pose.
  The favorite is called up.

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Intelligent Assistance

SWITCHING THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT ON OR OFF
The front and rear cameras can be switched on or off separately. These settings only apply to the current vehicle.

- Activate or deactivate Front and Rear .

  Front switches the front camera on or off.

  Rear switches the rear camera on or off.

  When both cameras are activated, the full functionality of the Assistant is used at the front and rear.

The favorite pose can be linked in the favorite menu or switched on and off (→ page 517).

Driver camera

Overview of the driver camera

WARNING
Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- ► Do not open the housing.
- ► Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471:2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471:2008.
The driver camera is located in the driver display.

The driver camera used is a stereo camera.

THE DRIVER CAMERA DETECTS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key.
The current status of the driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.

The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example.
The driver camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (⟶ page 513).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The driver camera is covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- If the driver camera is not functioning.

The driver camera is malfunctioning.

The Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual message appears.

- If the driver camera cannot capture the position of your head due to the position of the steering wheel or seat.

  The Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen. message appears.

- If the view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.

  The The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears.

  The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:

  - The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.
  - The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
  - If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.
  - In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
  - When one or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

NOTES ON CARE

For the display, please observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 705).

Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Intelligent Assistance

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

► Select On or Off.

WHEN THE DRIVER CAMERA IS SWITCHED OFF OR THE THE CAMERA VIEW OF THE DRIVER IS CURRENTLY OBSTRUCTED AFFECTED FUNCTIONS: SEE OPERATOR'S MANUAL **MESSAGE APPEARS, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE NOT AVAILABLE OR LIMITED:**

- The MBUX augmented reality Head-up Display (⟶ page 481)
- The microsleep detection of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 389)
- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (⟶ page 513).

- The mirror preselection

  This function allows the natural movement of the head to the left or right to automatically preselect the outside mirror to be adjusted (⟶ page 292).

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Display

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display Brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.
- Vehicles with the MBUX Hyperscreen: adjust the display brightness of the driver display, central display or the front passenger display.

SETTING THE DECORATIVE IMAGE FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select Passenger Screen Decorative Image.
  A selection of decorative images is displayed.
- Select the desired decorative image.

ⓘ The number of available decorative images is variable.

ⓘ You can select a personalized image for the front passenger display via the Mercedes-Benz App.

ⓘ If no user is logged in on the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the decorative image or the personal image is visible.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Time and Date

- Select Time Zone.
  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone.

or

- Select the Automatic Time Zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

The Automatic Time Zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and Date » Set Format

- Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and Date

SETTING THE TIME

- Select Set Time.
- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

SETTING THE DATE

- Select Set Date.
- Select a date.
- Press OK to confirm.

On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- Select Adjust Time.
- Set a value.
- Press OK to confirm.

The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one Digital Extra is activated for the vehicle, which can be used to display the vehicle position to customers and/or co-users via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data Protection

► Activate or deactivate the Transmit Veh. Position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data Protection » Permissions

In the Permissions menu, you can set access authorization for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

► Select Requests or Apps/Websites.

► Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 614)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 617)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 617)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 638)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

► Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (⟶ page 542)

The vehicle's multimedia system serves as Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphone or tablet PC, for example.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (⟶ page 640)
  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

► Select Wi-Fi.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

- Select MBUX Hotspot.
- Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.

  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

When a new security key is generated, all existing WLAN connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Switching the child safety lock for the MBUX rear tablet on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Displays

In vehicles with front passenger display or rear displays, the child safety lock for the MBUX rear tablet can be switched on or off via the Control Center. Further information on the Control Center (→ page 522).

- Select MBUX Tablet in Rear.
- Select Lock.

  : the lock is active. The MBUX rear tablet is locked and cannot be operated.

  : the lock is deactivated. The MBUX rear tablet is unlocked and can be operated.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available

for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Language

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE
A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Display

> This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional Speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Data Protection » PIN Protection

SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN
- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN
- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES
- Select Protect Software Updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Suggestions
- Select ⚙.

- Switch the options on or off individually.

  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow Destination Suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter Route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & Messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialed and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage program should be started at what time.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for Digital Extras such as Spotify, TuneIn Radio and other streaming providers as well as for categories, for example, genre, artist and mood.

  Vehicle

  Suggestions for vehicle functions, such as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC, the vehicle level settings and the comfort doors, are displayed on the zero layer.

  The zero layer is your own personalized user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

  Online Voice Services

  The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Suggestions

- Select ↺.
- Select Yes.

  The suggestions are reset.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (⟶ page 544).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz user account (⟶ page 631).
- Software updates without Mercedes-Benz user account: the Allow Software Updates option in the Software Update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 639).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (⟶ page 640).

Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Software Update »

STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

- ▶ Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
  A message about an available map update appears on the central display.
- ▶ Select the message.
- ▶ Select Start.
  The map update is started.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ▶ Select Automatic Online Update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is canceled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display. You may receive the following display messages when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop .

Further information on software updates can be found at: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:
If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems, such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control, are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY FAILURE (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN):
If the front passenger display has failed or a display message appears permanently, functions and systems are no longer available via the front passenger display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

Data used and saved by the driving and driving safety systems as well as activated functions in the multimedia system are deleted.

- Select Reset.
  A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

Drive system settings

Overview of the energy flow display in the multimedia system

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in color.

THE COMPONENTS DISPLAYED ARE:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Electric motors (drive system)
- Energy flow
- High-voltage battery

THE ENERGY FLOW IS SHOWN IN DIFFERENT COLORS DEPENDING ON THE OPERATING STATUS:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

Info

▶ Select Energy Flow.

The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.

Off-road menu

Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

THE OFFROAD MENU SHOWS INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Overview of the most important data relevant to off-road driving.
- Functions to assist driving off-road.
- Recording of routes for subsequent re-use or for sharing with other drivers.

COCKPIT
This tab provides an overview of the most important data. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed using the directional arrows. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Further information on the Cockpit tab (⟶ page 551).

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:
Offroad Cockpit

SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

▶ Press ◁, ▷ or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

▶ Press P to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 440).

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

- Press  to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on ESP(⟶ page 383) .

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

- Press  to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on DSR (⟶ page 403).

QUICK-ACCESS: SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

- Press  to raise or lower the vehicle.

ⓘ Additional information about vehicle level (⟶ page 430).

ⓘ Availability of individual functions will depend on the respective equipment and country of use.

Fit & Healthy

Adjusting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

Comfort Seat

- Select Seat Kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly tensioning and relieving the muscles and joints through minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
  The program will run for the set duration.
- You can stop the seat kinetics with ■.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ⚙ for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest or Seat Surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

Vehicles with multicontour seats:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar support can be activated for the function.

- Activate or deactivate Including Lumbar.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMS

ⓘ Note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

PROGRAM OVERVIEW

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the program is completed with appropriate sound. In addition, the vibration massage in the cushions can loosen the muscles.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The program is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colors.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is car-

ried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalizing massage program.

- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage program, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colors.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a massage program, friendly light and calming sound.
- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambiance is supported by a suitable animation, colors and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- **Power Nap:** The program consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified by ionization.
  - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played and the air is purified by ionization. Additionally, functions such as seat ventilation and a massage program are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.

  The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programs that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAM

WARNING
Increased risk of accident when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Tips and Training

The ENERGIZING COMFORT program Tips and Training can distract you while driving.

- ► Only carry out exercises when the traffic situation permits.
- ► When listening to the tips, make sure that you are aware of the traffic situation around you at all times.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT program Power Nap

With the Power Nap ENERGIZING COMFORT program the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

- ► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.
- ► Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:
Comfort » ENERGIZING COMFORT

STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAM

- ► Select a program.
- ► Select ▶ for the desired seat.
- ► Select ■ to stop the program.

If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

CONFIGURING A PROGRAM

- ► Select a program.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Switch the functions included in the program on or off.

SETTING THE DURATION

- ► Select a program.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select the desired duration.

STARTING A POWER NAP

- ► Select Power Nap.
- ► Select ▶ for the desired seat.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY, THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE CARRIED OUT WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.
- The parking brake is applied.

► Select ■ to stop the program.

ⓘ The program is available for the rear seats while the vehicle is in motion. The above-mentioned functions may only have limited availability.

STARTING THE TRAINING PROGRAM

► Select Training.

► Select ▶ a program.

► **To activate fragrancing for training:** select Fragrance.

► Select ■ to stop the training program.

ⓘ The animations demonstrating the exercises are faded out when the vehicle is in motion and you only hear the instructions.

STARTING TIPS

► Select Tips.

► Select ▶ an area of the body.

► Select ■ to stop playback of the tip.

ENERGIZING COACH

FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

REQUIREMENTS:

- The ENERGIZING COACH Digital Extra is activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal or the Mercedes-Benz App.
- The Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the Digital Extra.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT program.

THE FOLLOWING PROGRAM COULD BE SUGGESTED:

- Vitality

  As an activating program in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example

  Information on the vitality program see (⟶ page 553).
- Joy

  As a balancing program in demanding driving situations

  Information on the Joy program see (⟶ page 553).
- Refresh

  As a refreshing program when temperatures rise

  Information on the Refresh program; see (⟶ page 553).
- Warmth

  As a warming program when temperatures drop

Information on the Warmth program; see (⟶ page 553).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT program. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is linked to your Mercedes-Benz user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronized with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 391).

CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH DISPLAY

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes-Benz user account in the Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 609).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes-Benz profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes-Benz ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

Apps » ENERGIZING COACH

▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding malfunction message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values in the range of 30 - 140 (possibly 150) bpm are shown on the central display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- Alternatively, press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 508).

  The Zero Layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS



1. Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)

   Route guidance active:

   Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay

   [⊗] Ends the current route guidance

   Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route (→ page 576)

   Route guidance not active:

   EQ module is shown in the reduced view

   Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions (→ page 505)
2. Enters a destination
3. Calls up the Control Center in the status line
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
6. Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations [⛽] and parking facilities [P], as well as sets map orientation [⊘] and map type
7. Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

   Route guidance active: The route monitor displays route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, charging stops, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, and online content

   [🔊] Switches off navigation announcements

   [🔇] Switches on navigation announcements

THE FOLLOWING MAP ORIENTATIONS 6 ARE AVAILABLE:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel

- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES ⑥ ARE AVAILABLE:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map, you can report it at https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

⚠ WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

Observe the notes on destination entry (⟶ page 559).

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

- Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to?



Example: entering a POI or address

① Input line
② POI search
③ Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
④ Deletes the last character entered
⑤ Hides the keypad
⑥ Switches to handwriting recognition (⟶ page 526)
⑦ Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 490)
⑧ Sets the written language
⑨ Switches to digits and special characters
⑩ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

► Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- city, street, house number or street, city
- zip code
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- city, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (⟶ page 563)

► Hide the keyboard with OK.

► Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 544).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Where to?

► Select Suggestions.

or

► Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (⟶ page 503).
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via •••.
The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

ⓘ Managing destination suggestions (⟶ page 586).

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:

Where to?

► Select Previous Destinations.

► Select the destination.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a destination as a favorite (⟶ page 586).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For the use of personal POIs:**
  - A USB device is connected with the multimedia system .
  - Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

Where to?

► Select POIs.

► Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. P .

► Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

► Select All Categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).

► Select the category.

► Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the Vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the Route is searched.

► When the search results are displayed, select Filter.

► Select the search position, e.g. In the Vicinity.

► If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near Destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

► Select the desired traveling time to the point of interest.
► Select Search Results.

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via [🔍]
- As a list after calling up All Categories

► In the POI menu, select All Categories.

► Select [☆] or [★] for a category.
Tapping on [☆] adds the category.
Tapping on [★] removes the category.

► Use [↩] to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

► In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.

► Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
The arrows for the other categories are grayed out.

► Drag the category up or down.

► Select [✓].

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

► In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.

► Select [★] for the chosen category.

► Select Delete.

► Select [✓].

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

► Select Personal POIs.

► Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.

► Select Change name and enter a name.

► Select Change Icon and select a symbol.

► Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 609).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

 Where to?

► Enter a contact in the entry line.

► Select the address.

Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

 Where to?

► Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

► Confirm the entry.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



► If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 592).

► Press and hold on the map.

Available destinations are displayed.

or

► Briefly press on a POI symbol.

The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.

► Select the destination in the Selected Objects list.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVORITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (⟶ page 586).

Multimedia system:

 Where to?

► Select Favorites.

► Select a favorite.

The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- ► Select Home or Work.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- ► Select Home or Work.
  The prompt No "Home" Address Available Set Address Now? appears, for example.
- ► Select Yes.
- ► Search for or select the address.
- ► Select Save.

DELETING FAVORITES

- ► Select [•••] for a favorite.
- ► Select Delete.

or

- ► Select Delete All.
- ► Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- The vehicle can receive destinations from Digital Extras.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



You will be informed when a destination is received.

- ► Select Received Destinations.
- ► Select a destination.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favorites (→ page 586).

DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

- ► Delete a destination with [🗑].

or

- ► Select Delete All.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.
- The Plan Charging Stops route option is switched on (⟶ page 567).



Example: detailed display

(1) Saves destination as a favorite (Plan Charging Stops is switched on)
Calls up alternative routes (Plan Charging Stops is switched off)
(2) Calculates the route and starts route guidance
(3) Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
(4) Destination information, online content (e.g. weather information), saves destination as a favorite, shares destination

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stops as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

► Select one of the options.

ⓘ When the Plan Charging Stops route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

SAVES A DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

► Select ★ Favorite.

► Select an option.

CALLING UP THE ROUTE OVERVIEW

ⓘ When Plan Charging Stops is switched off, this option is available instead of the favorites function.

► Select Routes.

► Select an alternative route.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

► Select Let's Go!.

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

► Pull the bar above the Let's Go! symbol upwards.

Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.

If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.

► **To share a destination:** select Share.

This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select Browser.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (⟶ page 561).

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Add.

  The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview (⟶ page 576), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

- Select Replace.

  The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- To change the order of destinations, select Move (⟶ page 577).
- To delete the destination, select Delete (⟶ page 577).
- To end route guidance, select Cancel Route Guidance.

OVERVIEW: NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE

If the Plan Charging Stops route option is enabled, the optimal route based on time is calculated with the required charging stops. The charging stops are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

Navigation with Electric Intelligence constantly checks a large number of influencing variables, e.g. specifications for the climate control in the vehicle interior or changes in the weather. For each section of the route, the current energy requirement is calculated from the high-voltage battery. The multimedia system determines the ideal charging stations along the route based on availability and charging power.

For each charging stop, the required amount of energy and the expected charging time is calculated and displayed. If the driver wishes, they will be informed by a notification on their mobile phone when the required state of charge is reached. The high-voltage battery continues to charge until the process is interrupted by the driver.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

The options "Ignore charging station" and "Add charging station" are available for this purpose (⟶ page 576).

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ATTEMPTS TO SHORTEN THE TOTAL TRAVEL TIME, IF NECESSARY, BY USING THE FOLLOWING CHARGING STRATEGIES:

- Charge twice briefly with high charging power instead of charging once for a long time with low charging power
- Charge once briefly with low charging power to reach a charging station with higher charging power

NAVIGATION WITH ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE USES THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Online Route

  Route calculation establishes an Online Route.

  The online route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information

  The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption, for example, are taken into account.
- charging stations

  These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

This function is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SWITCHING ON THE ELECTRIC INTELLIGENCE ROUTE OPTION

Multimedia system:

EQ » Route

- Switch on the Plan Charging Stops route option.

  If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

This function is not available in all countries.

When connection with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

The settings on this menu will improve the energy forecast at the start of the trip. As a result, charging stations will be selected more accurately, for example, and charging time will be optimized.
You can change the selection and make further settings (→ page 465).

SELECTING SETTINGS FOR CHARGING STATIONS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum functionality.

Multimedia system:

EQ > Route

SETTING THE STATE OF CHARGE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY WHEN THE CHARGING STATION AND DESTINATION ARE REACHED

► Select State of Charge at Destination or State of Charge at Charging Stations.

► Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. up to 10 % of the residual energy content (state of charge) or even less. The Min. message appears on the central display. You can increase this state of charge for the arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25 % at the charging station and 50 % at the destination.

IN THE EVENT OF INCREASED ENERGY CONSUMPTION WHILE DRIVING, E.G. WITH HEADWIND, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE SYSTEM:

- The charging station is safely reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
- Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be lowered below 10 %. The Min. message appears on the central display. Make sure that the range monitor is switched on.

When planning a route, you can enter another destination or the return journey. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence then takes into account the required state of charge at the destination. This ensures that an optimal charging station or the new destination is reached safely on the onward journey.

SELECTING A PROVIDER FOR CHARGING STATIONS

► Activate or deactivate MB.CHARGE Public Partner.

If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with MB.CHARGE Public are taken into account when selecting the charging station.

or

► Activate All.

All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

It may be necessary to register with the provider.

If route guidance is active, the high-voltage battery is tempered before a charging stop depending on the state of charge and the battery temperature.

SWITCHING THE RANGE MONITOR ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

EQ » Route

The activated range monitoring assists with messages on the driver and central display to ensure safe arrival at the destination.

► Activate or deactivate Range Monitor.

To reach the destination with the state of charge set by the driver, the range is permanently monitored when the option is switched on.

If necessary, the range monitor in the speedometer shows a recommended maximum speed and provides you with information in the driver display, e.g. the message To avoid additional charging stop: drive slower than 100 km/h.
Tips for saving energy are then also shown on the central display while driving.

THE RECOMMENDED MAXIMUM SPEED IS ACCOUNTED FOR BY THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 397)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 392)

This function is not available in all countries.

SHOWING CHARGING STATIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
  - The Digital Extra "Display of charging stations" is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

Multimedia system:

EQ » View

► Select Plan Charging Stops.

DISPLAYING ON-BOARD CHARGING STATIONS

On-board charging stations are included in the map data of the MBUX multimedia system navigation. The data on these charging stations is not updated regularly. In contrast, online charging stations are transmitted to the vehicle via an Internet connection and displayed on the map.

► Select POI Symbols [>].

► Select All Categories [>].

► Switch on the Charging Stations category.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE CHARGING STATIONS IN THE VICINITY OF THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION ON THE MAP BY THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS:

- Online charging stations

  The charging power and availability are shown in the symbol for the charging station using arrows and a status indicator.
- On-board charging stations

The charging stations are shown on the map with white symbols without detailed information.

The display of the online charging stations is not available in all countries.

PAYING FOR CHARGING PROCESS ON A ROUTE WITH MB.CHARGE PUBLIC

Requirements:

- The MB.CHARGE Public Digital Extra is available and can be booked in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
- The Digital Extras "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are activated.
- **To select the charging station using navigation with Electric Intelligence:** the Digital Extra "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" is activated and the Plan Charging Stops is option switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes-Benz Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.
- **For authentication using the app:** the Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- For charging stations without the ability to be enabled using the app, you have purchased an RFID card of the contractual partner.

This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the charging station (⟶ page 353) and (⟶ page 353).
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

With the Plug & Charge charging function of MB.CHARGE Public, you can charge the vehicle at public Plug & Charge-enabled charging stations. The charging process starts immediately when the charging cable is plugged into the charging station. Observe the instructions on and/or at the charging station. No further authentication is required. Communication between the vehicle and the charging station takes place directly via the charging cable.
This charging function is not available in all countries.

► **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

or

► Select a charging station as a POI and accept it in the list (⟶ page 561).

or

- ► When route guidance is active with Navigation with Electric Intelligence, select a charging stop (1) in the route overview (⟶ page 576).
- ► Select Details.

  When arriving at a charging station, the corresponding screen is automatically displayed if necessary.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED ON THE CHARGING STATION (IF AVAILABLE):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging capacity
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance of the charging station from the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs and your available energy volumes, if available
- Display of available reviews and the ability to review with up to five stars
- Availability prognosis
- Information on Green Charging

  Mercedes-Benz provides high-quality certificates of origin to ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable sources is fed into the grid for charging processes carried out via MB.CHARGE Public.

- ► Calculate the route (⟶ page 564).

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

AUTHENTICATION AT THE CHARGING STATION (START/STOP)

ⓘ During authentication, the contract data is checked at the charging station. If the check is successful, the charging process is authorized. Payment is made automatically via the payment method specified in the contract.
Depending on the charging station operator, authentication is first carried out at the charging station. The charging cable of the charging station is then unlocked. Alternatively, first plug the charging cable plug into the vehicle socket and then carry out authentication at the charging station.

ⓘ For some charging stations, unlocking the charging station via the app is not available. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

- ► In the app or on the MBUX multimedia system, select a charging station in the map menu.
- ► Display the details using the widget (program symbol).
- ► Select Start charging process.

  The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorized.
- ► If required, enter the PIN for personalization.

- ▶ Confirm the action.
- ▶ If required, select the plug ID from the list shown.
  The selected charge port is unlocked.
- ▶ Start the charging process.
  The start of the charging process is shown.
- ▶ Select the Stop charging process display button in the app.
  The charging process is ended.
  Payment is processed automatically.
  IF DATA FOR THIRD-PARTY PROVIDERS IS AVAILABLE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THIS INFORMATION:
  - Overview of the charging process
  - Estimated cost

ⓘ There may be differences between the costs listed and the costs billed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OVERVIEW OF THE RANGE ON MAP SERVICE
If there are only a few fast-charging stations or charging stations available within the vehicle's electric range, the service warns you with a notification. The notification recommends charging stations made available to the service by charging station providers/operators.

THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The fee-based "Range on Map" service is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.
- The route type Online routes is switched off (⟶ page 573).

THERE ARE THREE NOTIFICATION TYPES:

- Comfort warning
  There are no longer enough fast charging stations nearby.
- Warning when electric range falls below 31 mi (50 km)
  As soon as the vehicle falls below the electric range of 31 mi (50 km), the next charging stations in the vicinity are suggested.
- Critical warning
  There are less than five charging stations including fast charging stations nearby.

ⓘ If you do not want to receive notifications, deactivate the Allow Notifications option for the "Range on Map" service (⟶ page 520).

In addition, the electric range can be displayed on the map (⟶ page 597).

ⓘ If the electric range of the vehicle is less than 4 mi (6 km), there is no display on the map. If there are not enough charging stations available within this range, you will receive a notification.

ⓘ If the route type Online routes is switched on, you will not receive any notifications.

OVERVIEW OF CHARGING NEAR DESTINATION

THE FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For Navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have a Mercedes me ID and the vehicle is linked to the user account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" Digital Extra is available and activated in the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

    The Digital Extras "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "MB.CHARGE Public" are required for optimum function.

The function suggests the best possible charging stop near the destination from which you can reach the destination on foot.

THE DIGITAL MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The route to the destination
- The route to the charging stop
- The pedestrian route from the charging stop to the destination and the walking time in minutes

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Select the charging station as the destination and calculate the route.
- Move the map and reset the map to the current vehicle position.
- Change the map scale.
- Select additional map symbols, e.g. for displaying traffic information or hazard warnings from Car-2-X.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:



USING ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

If available, you can select online routes.

Online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

▶ **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

▶ Select Reroute Based on Traffic [>].

▶ Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- Automatic

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (⟶ page 586).

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- On Request

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (⟶ page 574).
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Requirements:

- The Plan Charging Stops option is switched off (⟶ page 567).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ » ⚙ » View

► Activate Route Overview after Start.

Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

ⓘ When Plan Charging Stops is switched on, the route is calculated with Electric Intelligence.

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- On Request is switched on (⟶ page 573) in the Reroute Based on Traffic menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

► Confirm the notification.

► **To accept the new route:** select Accept.

► **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to Current Route.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ » ⚙ » Route » Avoid Options

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. HIGHWAYS OR FERRIES

► Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids highways, for example.

Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

► Select Toll Roads ›.

► Activate or deactivate Avoid All.

If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

► Select an option for Cash or Card Payment or Electronic Billing.

Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

USING CARPOOL LANES

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes are only available under certain conditions.

Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- ► Select Carpool Lanes [>].
- ► Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Avoid

  If this option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.
- 2 People
- At Least 3 People
- On Request

  When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.

AVOIDING AREAS

- ► Select Avoid Areas [>] (→ page 594).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:



SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ► Activate Reduced Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 600 ft (200 m)". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimized.
- ► Activate Detailed Messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on major roads with bends.
- ► Activate Announce Street Names.

  The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ► Activate or deactivate Announce Traffic Warnings.

  If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- ► Select Personal POIs.
- ► Activate a category.

  When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW WITH CHARGING STATION

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ EQ » Route



① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
④ Searches for an additional charging station

When route guidance is active, the charging stops, entered intermediate destinations the destination are shown.

DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence using options ① and ④.

► Select one of the options.

IGNORING A CHARGING STATION

If you do not want to drive to the selected charging station, it can be removed for the current route guidance. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence tries to plan the best possible alternative charging station for the route.

► Select ①.

The expected charging output, the dynamic charge level display as well as the current state of charge and the predicted charging target are displayed, for example.

► Select Ignore.

► Select Ignore during this journey.

The charging station is removed from the route.

ⓘ After selecting Details, the detailed information about the charging station is displayed.

ADDING A CHARGING STATION

If you want to drive to a charging station on the route earlier than planned, for example, you can search for an additional charging station. If the charging station is suitable for the route, it will be accepted by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

- Select (4).
- If necessary, filter the display of the charging stations according to the charging power.
- Select a charging station.

ⓘ You can also search for a charging station using the [⛽] symbol on the digital map or next to [🔍] Where to?(→ page 558).

PLANNING ROUTES

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ⏩ EQ ⏩ [🔍]

- Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 41).

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 577).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ⏩ EQ ⏩ Route

CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Move the destination with [◀] or [▶].
- Tap on [✔].

  The editing mode is ended.

DELETING A DESTINATION

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Tap on [🗑].

  The editing mode is ended.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

[⌂]

- Tap on the navigation window (7) (→ page 558).



Example: route list

(1) Route sections with turning arrow, distance to change of direction, road number, road name

Current driving maneuver at the top of the list

Destination at the end of the list
② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

ⓘ Freeway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or freeway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select a route section.
  The map section is displayed.
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select Current Position.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The Route Overview after Start option is switched on (⟶ page 574).
- The Plan Charging Stops option is switched off (⟶ page 567).

ⓘ When Plan Charging Stops is switched on, the route is calculated with Electric Intelligence. Alternative routes are then not available.

Multimedia system:
⟶ ⌂ ⏩ EQ ⏩ Route ⏩ Alternative Routes

The original route and alternative routes with indication of the travel time difference are displayed on the map. An alternative route can also be a faster route, but one that is significantly longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

- ▶ Select Filter.
- ▶ Switch the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- ▶ Select Filter.
- ▶ Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 574).
- ▶ Confirm the settings with Done.
- ▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.
- ▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
  The alternative route is highlighted.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (⟶ page 513).
- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 544).
- The Commuter Route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Home » EQ » Settings » Route

► Activate Commuter Route.

The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

► **To select commuter route:** select Start.

Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

ⓘ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

► **To delete a commuter route:** select ×.

ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

ⓘ If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

► Press and hold on the route lightly.

A symbol appears. The route can be changed.

► Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.

The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.

When the route is calculated, the journey time and distance are compared with the original route.

When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.

► Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 391).
- You are driving on a freeway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
- ▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 564).
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 650).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange data format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

Where to?

- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- ▶ Select Saved Routes.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select Start Route Guid. from Start or Start: from Current Position.
  Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

- ▶ Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Rename.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select OK.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 650).

Multimedia system:

Where to?

- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Saved Routes is displayed.
- ▶ Select Saved Routes.

STARTING RECORDING

- ▶ Select Start Recording.
  A white rectangle is displayed.
  The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

- ▶ Press the white rectangle.

► Select End Recording.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Freeway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a freeway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the freeway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION
The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the intersection

  The display appears when you drive into an intersection.
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example at freeway exits and freeway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Name of the street to turn into
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
3. Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Maneuver point
2. Change of direction arrow (also on the map)

   Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
3. Current distance to the change of direction
4. Current vehicle position

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 900 ft (300 m)".

When the Auto Zoom map orientation is switched off (⟶ page 596), a detailed representation of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example of 3D image: when the distance to maneuver point ① is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for current vehicle position ④ has reached maneuver point ① the change in direction is carried out.

ⓘ Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

① Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
② Possible lane (white arrow)
③ Lane not recommended (gray arrow)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

USING FREEWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or freeway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

► Select an entry.

- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 564).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

SWITCHING OFF

- Press the button on the right of the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 524).
  The Spoken voice guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving maneuver.
  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING ON

- Press the button again on the right of the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system.

or

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving maneuver.
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- When the zero layer is shown, press the button on the right side on the steering wheel (⟶ page 508).

or

- Select on the zero layer.
  The applications are displayed.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Driving Recommendations During Call.
- **To leave the menu:** select .

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » System » Audio » Navi. And Traffic Announcements

- ► Select Voice Guidance Volume.
- ► Set the volume.
- ► **To leave the menu:** select ⮌.

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- ► Press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ► Tap ⌂ on the central display.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Audio.
- ► Select Navi. And Traffic Announcements.
- ► Activate or deactivate Audio Fadeout During Navigation Announcements.
- ► **To leave the menu:** select ⮌.

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- ► In the navigation window, select 🔊 for an upcoming driving maneuver.
- ► Select 🔇.

  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- ► Select ⊗ in the navigation module (⟶ page 558).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. Road Not Mapped will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- When the map is shown, tap on the [▲] current vehicle position.
- Select Save Position.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ [🔍] Where to?

- Select Previous Destinations.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVORITE

- Select [•••] for the last destination.
  A menu appears.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- Select [•••] for the last destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favorites have been deleted, Add Favorite is available, for example.

EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 544).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▶▶ [🔍] Where to?

- Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
  A menu appears.
- **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select Do Not Suggest Now or No Longer Suggest.
- **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as Favorite, Home or Work.

ⓘ Delete a destination suggestion from the favorites (⟶ page 563).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Digital Extra Live Traffic Information (subscription).

Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

Live Traffic Information updates the traffic situation at short, regular intervals via the Internet connection.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IF YOU DO NOT WANT TO TRANSMIT THE VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- You can deactivate the Digital Extra in the Mercedes-Benz user account.
- You can have the Digital Extra deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further hazard warnings are received via the Car-to-X Digital Extra (⟶ page 589).

SHOWING INFORMATION FROM THE SERVICE PROVIDER FOR LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

⟶ Apps » Mercedes me » My Digital Extras

► Select Live Traffic.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR EXTENDING THE SUBSCRIPTION:

- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- With a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (⟶ page 626)
- If the vehicle identification number (VIN) is linked to your Mercedes-Benz user account, you can renew the subscription yourself. To do this, call up the user profile on the Mercedes-Benz website after logging in with your Mercedes me ID.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic are switched on (⟶ page 589).

Multimedia system:

⟶

► If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 592).

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents
  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.

- Warning messages

  Warning messages are shown as the ⚠ symbol.

  Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the road.

  If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the ⚠ symbol is shown on the map. If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route

  The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The Traffic Incidents display is switched on (⟶ page 589).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » EQ » Route

If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

ⓘ With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example How is the traffic on my route? or How is the traffic at home?. A voice output is issued.



Example: traffic incidents on the route

① Delay

② Color display of traffic flow information, delay and length, road name or road number

③ Switches traffic information display on or off

ⓘ **DURING ACTIVE ROUTE GUIDANCE, THE TOTAL DELAY ON THE ROUTE IS DISPLAYED:**

- in the navigation system in the navigation window
- in other applications in the status line at the top

A traffic incident symbol is, for example ⚠ for roadworks.
In the map several traffic incidents may be shown on top of each other. The traffic incident symbol shows a plus sign.

If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

- To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left.
  The route section is highlighted on the map.
- **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview.
  The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.

CALLING UP DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE MAP

- Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section.
  The detail information is displayed.
- If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE MAP

- Tap on a traffic incident symbol.
  The detail information is displayed.
- **Several traffic incidents are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

EQ

- Select View.
- Traffic .
- Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.
  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.
- **To switch traffic information in the quick-access on or off:** tap on in the route overview (→ page 576).
  The indicator lamp lights up or is off.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE DIGITAL EXTRA CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information Digital Extra.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.

- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.
  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:



If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

► Select EQ.

► Select ⚙.

► Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents.
  If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.
  If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce Traffic Warnings is switched on (⟶ page 575), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

► When the map is shown, tap on the ▲ current vehicle position.
  The Position menu is shown.

► Select Report Traffic Incident.
  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (⟶ page 592).



1. House number
2. Street name
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Multimedia system:

EQ

- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.

  The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 591).

Multimedia system:

→ EQ

- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Select Augmented Reality Video.
- ▶ Activate Street Names and House Numbers.

  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:

→

ZOOMING IN

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the central display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 544).

MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:

→

- ▶ When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ EQ

- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Route Overview after Start.

  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

→ EQ

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

- Select View.
- Select POI Symbols On Map [>].
- Activate Hide All POIs.

  If the option is switched off, POI symbols are displayed on the map which correspond to the settings in the POI categories.

If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (⟶ page 597).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Other Categories [>].
- Activate or deactivate Show All.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select [>] the categories.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.

  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Personal POIs [>].
- Select [>] a category.
- Activate or deactivate Show on Map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual Notification and Acoustic Notification.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- In the menu, select Reset POIs.

  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

[Home] ▶▶ EQ ▶▶ [Settings]

- Select View.
- Select Show More Information.
- Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current Street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation

- Next Intersection

  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Settings

- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Select Map Data Version.

  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ You can update the map data with the Online Map Update Digital Extra (⟶ page 40).
A message is shown on the central display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane highways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Areas

- ▶ Select Avoid New Area.

STARTING USING THE MAP

- ▶ Select Using Map.

  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- ▶ Move the map (⟶ page 592).
- ▶ Set the map scale (⟶ page 592).
- ▶ Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- ▶ Select Via Address Entry.
- ▶ Enter the address (⟶ page 41).
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.

  The map appears. The area is saved.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Areas

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select Edit.
- ▶ **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the central display.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- ▶ Move two fingers apart or together on the central display.
- ▶ Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ► Select the area in the list.
- ► Activate Avoid Area.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - The route includes freeways or multi-lane freeways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:



DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- ► Select an area in the list.
- ► Select Delete.
- ► Confirm the prompt with Yes.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- ► If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete All.
- ► Confirm the prompt with Yes.

MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates via the Mercedes-Benz Portal
- Update at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The Digital Extra Online Map Update is available for your region.
- Online Map Update has been activated.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the North American regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes-Benz user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Click on your account at the top right and follow the menu path My dashboard > Manage vehicle > Manage Digital Extras > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT AN AUTHORIZED MERCEDES-BENZ CENTER:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:

→ Home

- When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.
- Select Compass.

  THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

  - The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
  - Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
  - Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

SHARING THE VEHICLE POSITION WITH A CONTACT

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- The connected mobile phone supports sending text messages from the vehicle (⟶ page 617).

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ » Route

The current vehicle position can be shared with a contact.

- In the Route menu, select Share Journey.

  The display changes to Stop Sharing Journey.
- Select the contact (⟶ page 615).

  The text message is sent. The display changes back to the digital map. A symbol is displayed in the status line. When the message has been sent, a notification is displayed.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:

→ Home » EQ » Settings

- Select View.
- Activate Auto Zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

When the option is activated, no detailed display of the intersection or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving maneuver.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Satellite Map.

  WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

  - On-board maps

    The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).
  - Online maps

    The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 50 ft (10 m).

  When Satellite Map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

SHOWING ELECTRIC RANGE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Range .

  The electric range is shown on the map with a white line around the current vehicle position.

ⓘ The electric range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The Digital Extra is available.
- The Digital Extra has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:



► Select View.

► Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Toll collection with Toll System

OVERVIEW OF THE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR TOLL CHARGES

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the MBUX multimedia system and the control unit.

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all countries and vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

IN ORDER TO BE ABLE TO USE THE TOLL SYSTEM, IT MUST HAVE BEEN REGISTERED BY THE CUSTOMER AND ACTIVATED BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system.
- Registration and activation are carried out on the website of the Payviam service provider https://www.payviam.com/MB.

ⓘ Payviam is a payment platform via which the vehicle pays the required toll charges.

Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR ROADS ON WHICH TOLL CHARGES ARE DEPENDENT ON THE NUMBER OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll payment system enables the payment of toll charges in many states in the USA.

YOU CAN VIEW OR CALL UP THE STATES PARTICIPATING IN PAYVIAM VIA THE FOLLOWING CONTACT OPTIONS:

- Internet: https://www.payviam.com/MB
- Telephone: (888) 725-1012
- Email: support@payviam.com

You can also reach Account Management via phone or email and obtain information about your invoices.

In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

NOTICES

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Alternatively, you can call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

REGISTERING WITH AND ACTIVATING THE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR TOLL CHARGES

REGISTERING AND ACTIVATING VIA PAYVIAM

► Go to the website https://www.payviam.com/MB and select SIGN UP.

or

► Scan the QR code shown.

- To check and confirm the geographic area of validity on the map, select NEXT.
- Enter the contact information and select NEXT.
- Enter the UID Serial Number of the control unit.

ⓘ The UID serial number is a 9-digit alpha-numeric string.
You will find it under the following menu path in the MBUX multimedia system: [⌂] > Settings > Vehicle > Driving > Toll System.



① UID serial number

- Select CHECK MY UID.
- Enter the vehicle information and select NEXT.
- Enter the license plate information and select NEXT.
- Enter the payment information and select PAY NOW.

  Your payment confirmation appears. A Payviam account is created in the next step. You can use this account to manage any data entered and toll payments.

ⓘ Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

YOU CAN FIND OUT THE CURRENT ACTIVATION STATUS OF THE TOLL SYSTEM FROM THE PAYVIAM SERVICE PROVIDER VIA THE FOLLOWING CONTACT OPTIONS:

- Internet: https://www.payviam.com/MB
- Telephone: (888) 725-1012
- Email: support@payviam.com

OPERATION ON THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

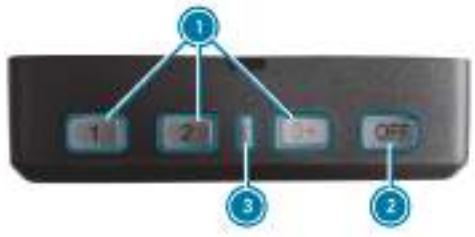
- Select [⌂].
- Select Settings.
- Select Driving.
- Select Toll System.
- Switch the toll system on or off.

  If you switch the toll system on or off, the number of vehicle occupants is preset to one person.
- Activate Detect Automatically.

  The number of seat belts worn is transmitted and displayed, e.g. 2.
- If this does not correspond to the number of vehicle occupants, use the number keys to select 1, 2 or 3+.

OPERATION WITH THE CONTROL UNIT

► Open the glove box (⟶ page 49).



1. Buttons for entering the number of vehicle occupants
   The control unit is switched off: switches on the control unit
2. Switches off the control unit
3. LED lights up green: control unit is ready for operation
   LED flashes red: there is an error

► To enter the number of people in the vehicle, press one of buttons 1.
This changes the automatic operation to manual operation.

ⓘ The number keys on the control unit correspond to the number keys in the Toll System menu.

CONTROL UNIT IS MALFUNCTIONING

If the control unit is malfunctioning, an acoustic signal will sound. Toll payment with the control unit cannot be made.

► Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

► Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

► Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:



► Activate Parking.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

► Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services service is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 601).

Multimedia system:



► Tap on P on the map.

or

► In the route overview, select P Parking Spaces (⟶ page 576).

► Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near destination and parking garage.

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route(⟶ page 564).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN ALSO BE SELECTED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

► Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF-certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. For example, FAT32-formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 633).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 650).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 650).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 604).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select Loop Recording.

  Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.
- ▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 605).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically

after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

STARTING OR STOPPING INDIVIDUAL RECORDINGS WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 650).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

► If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 604).

If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

► **To select recording mode:** select Individual Recording.

Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

► **To start:** select Start Recording.

The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

► **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.

For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 605).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 650).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Dashcam

► Select ⚙.

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

► Switch on National Borders Alert .

A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

This function is not available in all countries.

STARTING AUTOMATIC VIDEO RECORDING

- Select Automatic Loop Recording.
- Switch on Automatic Loop Recording.
  When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

When operating the multimedia system and mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently traveling.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 246)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available
SAP (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile)	The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior antenna

TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON YOUR EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 609).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (⟶ page 610).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 650).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 541).

Multimedia system:



SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select Connect New Device.

AUTHORIZING A MOBILE PHONE

▶ Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 650).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

- Select Connect New Device.
- Select the mobile phone.
- In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the Device name 1 + Device name 2 option.

  The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:

Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.

  Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.

  Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.

  The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

REPLACING MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

NO AUTHORIZED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:

- Select Connect New Device.
- Select a mobile phone.

- **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

- Select Device name.

  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone is already authorized and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

- If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the Device name option.

USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.

  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone Devices

DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select Disconnect.

  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete Device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (⟶ page 609).

Multimedia system:

Phone Devices Devices

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Volume.

- Set the reception and transmission volume using Reception Volume and Transmission Volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:

Phone » Ringtones

- Set the ringtone.

If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 609).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (⟶ page 610).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow Contact Suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 544).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow Contact Suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 544).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Recent Calls or Contacts.
- Select Suggestions.

► Select [•••] in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do Not Suggest Now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:

Phone

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

► Select [⠿].

► Enter a number.

► Select [✆].

The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

► Select [✆] Accept .

REJECTING A CALL

► Select [✆] Reject .

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

► Select [✉] Message.

ENDING A CALL

► Select [✆].

PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST

► Select [✆] Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list.

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- [✆] End Call
- [🎤] Mic Off
- [⠿] Number Pad (show to send DTMF tones)
- [👤+] Add Call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All Seats.
- Private Mode

  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

► Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 613).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

► Select the contact.

The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

► Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

► Select Conference.

The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

► Select End Call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 613).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

► Select Accept.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

► Select Message.

The incoming call is not accepted.

You answer with a message.

or

► Select Reject.

ⓘ The function and the behavior depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALING CODE

Multimedia system:

Phone

► Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.

► Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.

► Select .

The call is made.

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (⟶ page 616)
- Navigation (⟶ page 563)
- Compose messages (⟶ page 618)
- Additional options (⟶ page 616)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 609).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVORITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favorites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

► Enter characters into the search field.

► Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:

Phone »

► Select Name Format.

► Select an option.

OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Source	Requirements
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts » Import Contacts

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

- Select [>] in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select Save.
- Select Yes.

  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

- Select [Search for Contacts].
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.

  The number is dialed.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Phone

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- Select [⚙].
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete All MBUX Contacts.
- Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- Select Contacts.
- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].

- ► Select Delete Contact.
- ► Select Yes.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

- ► Select Recent Calls.
- ► Select an entry.

  The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

- ► Select Recent Calls.
- ► For contacts that are in the address book: select options.

  The contact details are called up.
- ► For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » <Device name> » Devices

- ► Select Delete Recent Calls.
- ► Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name> >> Devices

- Select Message Display.
- Select On or Off.

READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

A message list is shown.

- To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.

  The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

- Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command **Send a message to**, and name the desired contact (→ page 490).

DICTATING TEXT

- Say the message.

  You are guided by the voice dialog.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select next to a contact.

  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialog.
- Say the message.

FORWARDING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Speak the voice command **Forward message**.

  You are guided by the voice dialog.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select [•••].
- Select Call.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:
[⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ [✉]
A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
  - Call
  - New Message

or

- **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
  In-Car Office opens.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE
Multimedia system:
[⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ [✉]
A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Only use the Apple CarPlay® interface with an original Apple iPhone®.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 490).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialing from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

- ► Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 650).
  When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ► Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

- ► Open the device manager (⟶ page 610).
- ► Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ► If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- ► Select [⌂].

or

- ► Press the [⌂] button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

- ► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 609).
  When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ► Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.
- ► If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio

- Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

⚠ WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Only use the Android Auto interface with mobile phones approved by Google for this purpose.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control

system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 490).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 609).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

► Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 650).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & Start if the application should be started.

or

► Open the device manager (⟶ page 610).
► Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

► Select .

or

► Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 541)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 609).

ⓘ Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with Yes.

► Select Start Android Auto.

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & Start.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

► Select [⌂].

or

► Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Audio

- Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 548).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

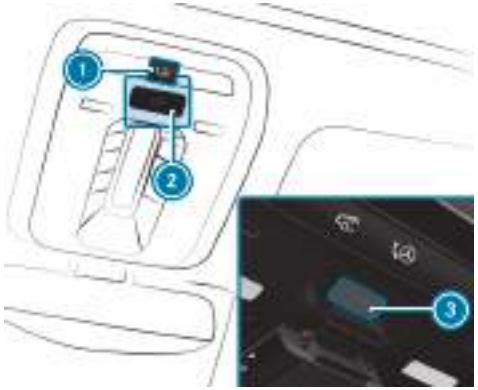
THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL



1 Button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes-Benz Support Call

► Press button 1 for Mercedes-Benz Support Call.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

► To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.

► Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes-Benz Support Call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL VIA THE ME BUTTON

A call was made via the me button to Mercedes-Benz Support via the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (⟶ page 626).

USING THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to Mercedes-Benz Support (⟶ page 628).

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- Sufficient network coverage is provided by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- For automatic transmission of vehicle data: the vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Call Mercedes-Benz Support.

- After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

► Select a service via the voice dialog system.

You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

ⓘ The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (⟶ page 378).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (⟶ page 378).
- In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 635).

► Exit the emergency guide display.

A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.

► **Assistance from Mercedes-Benz Support immediately after the breakdown or accident has been recognized:** Select Call.

- The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Accident and Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 630).
- Mercedes-Benz Support will take your call and organize accident/breakdown assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select Call Later.

  The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active: if the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

- **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select Call.
- **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

If you have activated the Digital Extra Maintenance Management, relevant vehicle data is automatically transferred to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

- **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

  The vehicle data will be transferred after your approval and Mercedes-Benz Support will accept your appointment request. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

  This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

If you initiate a Mercedes-Benz Support call, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT HAS BEEN SELECTED VIA THE VOICE DIALOG SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:

- Current vehicle location

DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored by Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

The recorded message is not available in every country.

Call options via Digital Extras

INFORMATION ON DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS WITH CALL FUNCTION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (the button for Mercedes-Benz Support Call or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are available to you around the clock.

The button for the Mercedes-Benz Support Call and the SOS button are located in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 626).

You can also call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (⟶ page 626).

Please note that calling via Digital Extras is a Mercedes-Benz service. In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 65) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

Further information on Digital Extras can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extra is not available in every country. Contact a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRA CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 65)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 627)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Digital Extra Telediagnosis

  With the Telediagnosis function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Support for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Support Call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 634).

You can find more information on Digital Extras on the Mercedes-Benz website: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

DATA TRANSFERRED FOR CALLS VIA DIGITAL EXTRAS

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras (⟶ page 628)

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes me ID.

MB Apps (Digital Extras)

INFORMATION ON MB APPS AND DIGITAL EXTRAS

With a Mercedes me ID, you have access to services and offers from Mercedes-Benz.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

Availability is country-dependent.

You can obtain further information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Mercedes-Benz website: https://www.mercedes.me

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME ID USER ACCOUNT

Multimedia system:



YOU HAVE A MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE IS LINKED TO THE MERCEDES ME ID

► Select Mercedes me ID.

Information regarding the linked Mercedes me ID user account appears.

YOU DO NOT YET HAVE A MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE IS NOT YET LINKED TO THE MERCEDES ME ID

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me ID, you can create a Mercedes me ID at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes-Benz App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

► Select ⌂.

► Select MB Apps.

► Select MB Apps.

► To link your Mercedes me ID to the vehicle, follow the instructions on the display.

ⓘ If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

CALLING UP DIGITAL EXTRAS

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ MB Apps ⏩ MB Apps

► Select My Digital Extras.

The Digital Extras for which you have a valid license are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR RENEWING DIGITAL EXTRAS

To order or extend Digital Extras, use the Mercedes-Benz Store.

► Select ⌂.

► Select Store.

REMOVING THE LINK BETWEEN YOUR MERCEDES ME ID AND THE VEHICLE

Requirements:

- The Mercedes me ID that was first linked to the vehicle is registered.
- The user profile is synchronized (⟶ page 516).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ MB Apps ⏩ MB Apps

► Select Mercedes me ID.

► Select Delete vehicle connection.

ⓘ Only the user whose Mercedes me ID was first linked to the vehicle can delete the link between all users and the vehicle.

SELECTING APPS

Requirements:

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Apps

► Select an app.

THE FOLLOWING APPS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

ⓘ You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at Apps.

The available features are country-dependent.
License fees may be applicable.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR APPS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

USING THE GALLERY APP

Multimedia system:

Apps

- Select Gallery.

  IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

  - Dashcam video recordings
  - Collision detection images
  - Video recordings and images from other available sources
  - Video recordings from AMG TRACK PACE
  - Favorites

- Select a tab.

The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display and the rear displays.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

- Select .
- Select an option.

  All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

- Select .

  Playback starts.

- **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.
- **To pause playback:** select .
- **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the position on the timeline by sliding it.
- **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

- **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.
- **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.
- **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVORITES

- Press and hold on a file.
- Select Add to Favorites/Remove from Favorites.

  A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- Press and hold on a file.
- Activate or deactivate Write Protection.

DELETING FILES

- Select .
- **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
  will appear.
- **To delete all files:** tap on .
- **To delete:** select .
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of all Digital Extras. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNIZE A MALFUNCTION IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears on the driver and media display (⟶ page 940).
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM TRIGGERS AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

TRIGGERING A MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

► **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button for at least one second (⟶ page 626).

or

► **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (⟶ page 495).

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

► Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

► Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 m) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Digital Extras available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. If you have any questions regarding the collection, use and forwarding of eCall system data, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on.

During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds.

In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please make sure, that within 30 seconds after switching the vehicle ON, the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the display is switched OFF. This means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 639)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Digital Extra third-party comfort data volume will be activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

► Select Data Plan.

For most Digital Extras, data volume can be obtained when obtaining the Digital Extras.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the Digital Extras included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country directly from a mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can utilize the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

► Select the ••• settings in the line of Data Plan.

► **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the Delete Entry option.

The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 639).

The Delete Entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 542).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

► Select Search for Access.

► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.

► Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 542).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 609).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

► Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

► Select Search for Access.

In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.

► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 609).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Home » Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet Access

► Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.

► Select Delete Configuration.

► Select Yes.

ESTABLISHING AN INTERNET CONNECTION

Multimedia system:

Home » Apps

► For example, select Browser.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

► Select an Internet access from the list.

The Internet connection is established.

ⓘ The list of possible Internet connections can also be displayed using the extended status line.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:

→

► Tap on the status line.

The expanded status line is displayed.

► Tap on the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.

The current connection status is displayed.

NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid Digital Extras can be displayed via Digital Extras.

Web browser

CALLING UP A WEB PAGE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Multimedia system:

→ » Apps » Browser

CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE

► Select Search.

- Entering a web address.
- Select OK.

The function is country-dependent.

No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY

- **To call up the previous page from the history:** select [<].

WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW



1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Apps >> Browser >> ...

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & History
- Reading Mode
- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

- Select an option.
- Change the settings.

CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Apps >> Browser >> Settings >> Settings

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Block Pop-ups
- Allow Cookies
- Activate Javascript

- Switch a function on [ ] or off [ ].

DELETING BROWSER DATA

Multimedia system:

Apps >> Browser >> Browser Data

THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC BROWSER DATA CAN BE DELETED:

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form Data

► Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING BOOKMARKS

Multimedia system:

Apps >> Browser >> ...

► Select Bookmarks & History.

► Select ... after the bookmark.

A menu with options opens.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Delete Entry
- Delete All
- Edit
- Share

► Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING TABS

Multimedia system:

Apps >> Browser >> ... >> Tabs

OPENING A NEW TAB

► Select New Tab.

CHANGING TAB

► Select the icon for the desired tab.

CLOSING A TAB

► Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.

► Select Close.

The tab is closed.

PRIVATE MODE

► Switch private mode on or off.

If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

ⓘ In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved. Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

SHARING URLS FROM THE WEB BROWSER

Requirements:

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:

Apps >> Browser >> ...

SHARING URLS VIA QR CODE

► Select Share Link.

A QR code appears.

► Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

SHARING URLS WITH ANOTHER DISPLAY

- Select Share Content.
- In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
  The displayed web page opens on the other display.

More information on sharing display content: (→ page 523)

SETTING THE WEB BROWSER IN THE BACKGROUND

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser

- Press ⌂.
  Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

CALLING UP TUNEIN RADIO

Requirements:

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Radio

- Select TuneIn Radio.
  The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

OVERVIEW OF TUNEIN RADIO



1. Internet Radio provider
2. Additional information on the current station
3. Controls playback
4. Settings
5. Additional options
6. Favorites
7. Station list
8. Search

SELECTING AND CONNECTING TO TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

SAVING/DELETING A TUNEIN RADIO STATION AS A FAVORITE

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio

SAVING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

DELETING FAVORITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

SETTING INTERNET RADIO OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio » » TuneIn

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

- ▶ Select an option.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION REGARDING SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The driver may be distracted from the traffic situation by the sounds of media playback. Use headphones for media playback to avoid distracting the driver (⟶ page 675).

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible filing systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the

copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

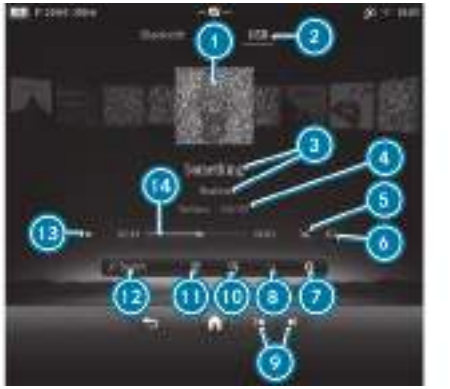
For DTS patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Random playback
6. Repeat
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
10. Additional categories
11. Playlists and categories
12. Media search
13. Controls playback
14. Timeline

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Controlling media playback
- Selecting tracks from the current playlist
- Selecting a playback list
- Media search
- Selecting a media source
- Creating favorites
- Configuring settings

ⓘ Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 503).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 505).

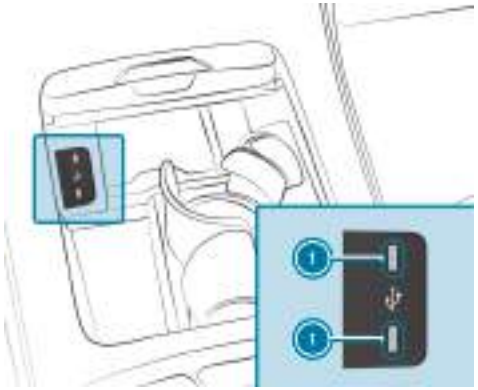
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING USB DEVICES

NOTE
Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



Example: vehicles with cup holders

The multimedia connection unit is found in the center console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports (1). Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are further USB ports in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

The charging power of the USB ports is at least 5 V (3 A) and, depending on the vehicle equipment, a maximum of 20 V (5 A).

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORIZING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:
Media » Bluetooth

AUTHORIZING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select Connect device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.
- Select No, Only for Music.
  The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORIZED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Media

- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

- **To pause playback:** select .
- **To continue playback:** select .
- **To repeat a track:** select .

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select .
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select .
- **To select the previous track:** select .
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold or .
- **To show the current track list:** select .

ⓘ You can also control media playback on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (→ page 503).

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- Select .

  The additional options are shown.
- Select an option.

Media search

NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select a category.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:

Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select .

  A keyboard for character entry appears.

- Enter the term searched for.

The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.

  If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.

  To playback all of the tracks in the list, select ••• and then Play Now.

Media operation on the front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

INFORMATION ON MEDIA MODE ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

You can also use functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media (⟶ page 647)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (⟶ page 647)
- Overview of the media menu (⟶ page 649)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display (⟶ page 675).

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

STARTING AND OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX HYPERSCREEN)

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select a media source.
- **To adjust the volume:** select in the menu line and press − or +.
- **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press in the menu line.
- **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** press in the menu line and select the desired headphones (→ page 675).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (→ page 651)
- Options for setting media playback (→ page 651)
- Starting a search in categories (→ page 652)
- Using the keyword search (→ page 652)

Music online

REQUIREMENTS:

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Media

ADDING A STREAMING PROVIDER THE FIRST TIME YOU START THE APPLICATION

- Select Online Music.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Select a streaming provider.
  A QR code is shown on the display.
- Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

ADDING MORE STREAMING PROVIDERS

- Select Online Music.
  The last active streaming provider is active.
- Select .
- Select Music Services.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Select a streaming provider.
  A QR code is shown on the display.
- Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

LOGGING OUT FROM A STREAMING PROVIDER

- Select Online Music.
  The last active streaming provider is active.
- Select .
- Select Music Services.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- next to the streaming provider.
- Tap on Log Out.

CALLING UP MUSIC ONLINE

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select Online Music.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

SEARCHING FOR MUSIC IN ONLINE MUSIC

Multimedia system:

Media Online Music

SEARCHING FOR CATEGORIES IN ONLINE MUSIC

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.

- Start the category search.
  The list of available categories appears.
- Select a category.

KEYWORD SEARCH IN ONLINE MUSIC

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select [search].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

> The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

CALLING UP ONLINE MUSIC SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

→ [home] » Media » Online Music

- Select [gear].
- Select Music Services.
- Select [gear] next to a streaming provider.
- Select a setting.

> Information about the linked accounts can be displayed using the [gear] gear icon next to the configured streaming provider. The available information depends on what is offered by the provider of the streaming service.

INFORMATION ABOUT DOLBY ATMOS®

The MBUX multimedia system enables playback of Dolby Atmos® content via the Burmester® sound system, thereby providing an even more immersive three-dimensional sound experience.

> The function is available with Amazon Music® or Apple Music® or by using a USB device with the corresponding file formats.

> Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

SWITCHING DOLBY ATMOS® ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- An account for the Amazon Music® or Apple Music® music streaming service is available.
- A subscription to the Amazon Music® or Apple Music® music streaming service has been obtained.
- Sufficient data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

> The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select Online Music.
  The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- Select Amazon Music® or Apple Music®.
- Select .
- Tap to switch on Dolby Atmos®.

or

- Tap to switch off Dolby Atmos®.
  Tracks which are present or available in Dolby Atmos® will be played accordingly in this format by the sound system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.

  The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Sound settings
6. Switches HD Radio™ on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Selecting a radio station
- Setting radio stations from the station list
- Storing radio stations
- Frequency band
- Search function
- Creating favorites
- Configuring settings

Further information on:

- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 503).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 505).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select AM or FM.

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

Radio

THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS ARE AVAILABLE:

- AM
- FM
- SiriusXM

- Select a frequency band or a favorite in the selection above the preview image.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

You can also set the previous/next radio station on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (⟶ page 503).

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .

  The station list appears.

- Swipe the station list up or down.
- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select [search].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements:

- The Allow Music Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 544).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select [search].

  The recommended stations are shown.
- Select a suggested station.

  The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

Managing favorites

Multimedia system:

Radio Favorites

MOVING STATIONS

- Press [list].

  The list of favorites appears.
- Press [•••] to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Displaying emergency warnings

Multimedia system:

Radio

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

- Activate or deactivate Emergency Warnings.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

Radio >> Active frequency band

- Activate or deactivate Radio Text Information.

Satellite radio

INFORMATION ON THE SATELLITE RADIO

The SiriusXM® 360L audio platform combines satellite and streaming capabilities for a completely new listening experience with 360° audio enjoyment. The audio platform gives you access to hundreds of channels, including exclusive streaming channels and on-demand content.

The streaming content is transmitted via your vehicle's on-board modem. The satellite channels are provided by a powerful satellite fleet that broadcasts throughout the United States and Canada.

After a trial period, SiriusXM® 360L is available for a monthly fee.

Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® service center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related brands and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other trademarks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All Rights Reserved.

SATELLITE RADIO RESTRICTIONS

Satellite radio mode and/or internet audio streaming may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

SETTING UP SATELLITE RADIO

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

Radio >> SiriusXM >>

- Select Service Information.

  The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

- Establish a telephone connection.

- Follow the service staff's instructions.

  The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

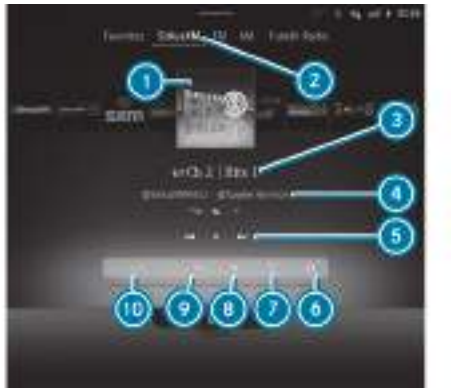
SWITCHING ON SATELLITE RADIO

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select SiriusXM.

OVERVIEW OF THE SATELLITE RADIO



1. Logo or album art (if available)
2. Active frequency band
3. Channel name
4. Additional information provided by the station
5. Controls playback
6. Settings
7. Sound settings
8. Mutes volume
9. Station list
10. Search

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CATEGORY

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select .
- Select Category.
- Select a category.

SELECTING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select .
- Select a channel.

SAVING OR DELETING A SATELLITE RADIO CHANNEL

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

STORING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- Select .

MOVING A CHANNEL

- Press .

  The list of favorites appears.
- Press next to the station name.
- Move the station to the new position.

DELETING THE CURRENT CHANNEL

- Press .

SETTING PARENTAL CONTROL FOR RADIO

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select Parental Control.
- Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.

  All channels with adult content are locked.

UNLOCKING A CHANNEL

- Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.

  All channels with adult content are unlocked.

MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS FUNCTION

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

SETTING MUSIC AND SPORT ALERTS

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM Alerts

ACTIVATING MESSAGES FOR A CATEGORY

- Select a category and activate .

ADDING MESSAGES FOR A CATEGORY

- Select a category and add a message +.
- Select Artist Alerts or Track Alerts in the dialog window.

  The message is set for the activated ☑ track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

DELETING MESSAGES IN A CATEGORY

- Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete .

or

- Do not mark any messages and delete all entries .

INFORMATION ABOUT SMART FAVORITES AND TUNESTART

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

ADDING A CHANNEL TO SMART FAVORITES

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Press and hold on the station logo until the options appear.
- **To add a channel:** select Add to Smart Favorites in the menu.
- **To remove a channel:** select Delete from Smart Favorites in the menu.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TUNESTART

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select General.
- Switch TuneStart on or off.

DISPLAYING SATELLITE RADIO SERVICE INFORMATION

Multimedia system:

Radio SiriusXM

- Select General.
- Select Service Information.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU
Multimedia system:
Media
- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS
Multimedia system:
Media
- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:
Media Loudness Normalization
The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER
Multimedia system:
Media Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE
- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle.
  The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

ADJUSTING THE FADER
- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle.
  The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

SWITCHING THE GREETING TONE ON/OFF
Multimedia system:
Settings System Audio

SWITCHING ON THE GREETING TONE
If the Greeting Tone is switched on and you enter the vehicle, the vehicle will welcome you with a corresponding sound.

- Tap on in order to switch on the Greeting Tone.

SWITCHING OFF THE GREETING TONE

- Tap on  in order to switch off the Greeting Tone.

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 15 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalization can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ⓘ Setting 0 is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media

SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- Select a sound profile.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE

- Select Personal Sound Profile and .
- Select Reconfigure.
- Restart the set-up assistant.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- Select Personal Sound Profile.
- Open the set-up assistant with Start.
- Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.

  The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the Sound Profiles menu.

CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- Select Personal Sound Profile and .
- Adjust the desired settings.

ⓘ The availability of a Personal Sound Profile is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media Sound Focus

- Select a seat or seat row for sound focus.

  Sound focus is activated.

or

- Select the seat or seat row again.

  Sound focus is deactivated.

Advanced sound system

INFORMATION ABOUT THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

The Advanced Sound System is equipped with eleven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS

- Select one of the functions shown.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Media Equalizer Loudness Normalization

SWITCHING OFF LOUDNESS NORMALIZATION

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalization.

SETTING THE BALANCE/FADER IN THE ADVANCED SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Media Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Sound Experience

INFORMATION ABOUT SOUND EXPERIENCE

Your journey will be an acoustic experience. For this purpose, the active Sound Experience accompanies certain situations in the vehicle with selected sounds.

IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS ARE ACCOMPANIED BY SELECTED SOUNDS:

- Arrival in the vehicle
- Starting the drive system
- Vehicle acceleration
- Recovery of energy from the braking procedure
- Exiting the vehicle

IN THE EXTERIOR AREA, FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS ARE ACCOMPANIED BY SELECTED SOUNDS:

- Locking and unlocking your vehicle
- Plugging in and unplugging the vehicle plug

  The sound when disconnecting the vehicle plug varies with the state of charge of your vehicle.
- Unlocking the vehicle plug
- Successful initiation of the charging process
- Malfunction when charging

In addition, your vehicle welcomes you with an ambient sound outside when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

The availability of the exterior area sounds is dependent on the country.

CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

Multimedia system:

Settings >> Vehicle >> Driving >> Sound Experience

SWITCHING SOUND EXPERIENCE ON OR OFF

- Switch Event Sounds Inside or Event Sounds Outside on or off.

The availability of the Sound Experience outside is country-dependent.

SELECTING SOUND EXPERIENCE STYLE

- Select a style.

Styles are already available, for example Vivid Flux.

You can purchase additional styles through the Mercedes me Portal.

The availability of styles that can be purchased is country-dependent.

MBUX rear passenger compartment tablet

Information on the MBUX rear tablet

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of operating mobile communication devices while driving

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic conditions. Furthermore, the driver may lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, mobile communications devices should only be used when the vehicle is switched off.
- As a vehicle occupant, mobile communication devices should only be used in the area intended for this purpose, e.g. the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet

Other vehicle occupants can make changes to the multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet.

Unwanted changes may distract from traffic conditions and cause an accident.

- Block use of the MBUX rear tablet if required.
- Activate the child safety lock in the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped through operation of the MBUX rear tablet

When the MBUX rear tablet is used, seats can be adjusted using the seat control. Vehicle occupants and animals could become trapped.

- Make sure that nothing is located within the radius of movement.

WARNING
Risk of injury as a result of the MBUX rear tablet not being secured in the vehicle

If the MBUX rear tablet is loose in the vehicle interior, it could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

- Always securely lock the MBUX rear tablet in the bracket intended for that purpose.

The MBUX rear tablet consists of a tablet (→ page 670) and a bracket integrated in the rear armrest (→ page 671). Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 246).

If the tablet has been paired with the multimedia system, settings can be made on the multimedia system in the rear passenger compartment using the MBUX rear tablet.

The function of operating the multimedia system with the paired tablet, can be blocked in the multimedia system.

You can also use the MBUX rear tablet outside the vehicle.

Overview of the MBUX rear tablet



1. On/off button
2. USB port

You can operate the vehicle's multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet. Operation of the tablet is carried out using the touchscreen (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

You can also use the MBUX rear tablet independently of the vehicle.

Do not make any changes to the seat settings or multimedia system with the MBUX rear tablet when outside the vehicle.

Updating the software of the MBUX rear tablet

Requirements:

- The MBUX rear tablet is configured via the assistant (Android).
- A Wi-Fi hotspot with unrestricted or sufficient data volume is available.

Software updates can vary in size and thus lead to additional costs for limited data volumes. Therefore, make sure that you are connected to a Wi-Fi hotspot that has unlimited or sufficient data volume, e.g. the private network at home.

The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

- Open the system settings of the MBUX app.

It is not possible to quit the MBUX app.

In the system settings (MBUX app) you will find among other things the settings for Wi-Fi and software updates.

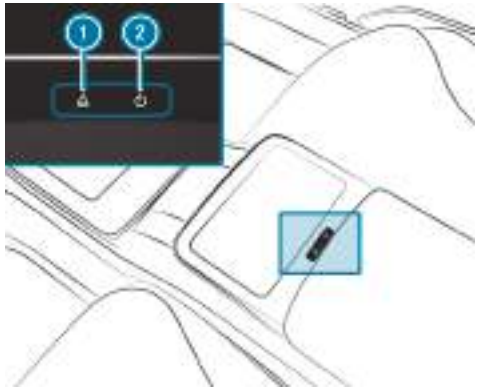
- Connect to the Wi-Fi hotspot.
  The MBUX rear tablet is connected to the Wi-Fi.
- Search for software updates.
- Start the software update manually.
  The MBUX rear tablet is up to date.

You can also start the software update via the standard display of the MBUX rear tablet.

You can also have the software of your MBUX rear tablet updated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For more information about software updates for the MBUX rear tablet, please refer to the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Overview of the MBUX rear tablet bracket



1. Releases the MBUX rear tablet from the bracket
2. Press and hold the button: switches the MBUX rear tablet on or off
   Press the button briefly: activates or deactivates the screen of the MBUX rear tablet

The MBUX rear tablet is charged when it is locked into the bracket.

If it is not being used during the journey, make sure the MBUX rear tablet is locked in the bracket designed for this purpose.

MBUX high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Ventilation must not be impeded by covering the ventilation openings with items (such as newspaper, table-cloths, clothes, curtains, etc).

No open flame sources (such as lighted candles), shall be placed on apparatus.

Overview of the high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System



THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- Two rear displays (1) behind the head restraints of the front seats
- A connection jack each for wired headphones
- Two USB ports for charging USB devices (⟶ page 267)
- Two ports for HDMI mini

  Vehicle equipped with rear bench seat: in the electronics compartment in the rear passenger compartment center console

  Vehicle equipped with electrically adjusted outer rear seats: in the storage compartment in the rear armrest

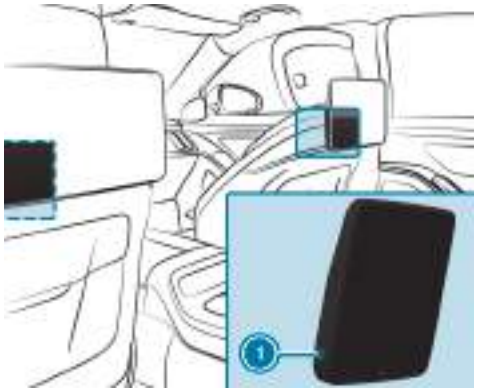
DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN OPERATE THE HIGH-END REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM:

- On the rear displays
- With the MBUX rear tablet

- Via the MBUX voice assistant

Rear displays

OVERVIEW OF THE REAR DISPLAYS



(1) Port for corded headphones with 4 pin stereo jack (headset with microphone) or 3 pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm stereo

The rear displays are located behind the head restraints of the front seats.

The rear displays are equipped with capacitive touchscreens.

Further information on operating touchscreens (⟶ page 509).

When the rear passenger compartment door is closed, the welcome screen appears.

Nearly all MBUX multimedia system functions are also supported on the Rear Seat Entertainment System. Settings for the driver or for driver assistance systems as well as some system settings are however not possible. External user interfaces, e.g. Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto cannot be used on the rear displays. Contents of the Digital Operator's Manual can only be called up on the MBUX multimedia system.

SWITCHING THE REAR DISPLAY ON OR OFF

► Touch the (ON) button on the rear display.

The rear display is switched on or off.

SELECTING OR ADDING A USER

► If the vehicle is linked with your Mercedes me user account, select a user.

A set-up assistant guides you through the most important settings during first use.

or

► Add a user (⟶ page 513).

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.
The use of user profiles is seat-specific.

ⓘ **FURTHER INFORMATION ABOUT USER PROFILES**

- Overview of user profiles (⟶ page 512)
- Selecting user options (⟶ page 513)
- Synchronizing user profiles (⟶ page 516)

ⓘ No biometric data can be stored at the rear seats.

HOME SCREEN OVERVIEW (REAR DISPLAY)



Example: home screen on the right rear display

1. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
2. Uses the global search
3. Calls up the Control Center (pull down)
   - Calls up Favorites
   - Shares display content
   - Calls up the Notifications Center
4. Calls up favorites
5. Displays for status line, e.g. connection status, time, poor radio or TV reception
6. Adjusts climate control, for example on the right-hand rear display
7. Automatic air cleaning and fine particle status display (PM2.5 sensor)
8. Starts the MBUX voice assistant
9. Calls up the home screen
10. Calls up application, including quick-access
11. Calls up the device manager
    Display connection status for headphones, e.g. for connected Bluetooth® headphones
12. Selects playback via vehicle speakers
13. Press briefly: adjusts volume for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers
    Press and hold: switches off sound for headphones (if connected) or for vehicle speakers

ⓘ The arrangement of buttons 6, 7 and 8 as well as 11, 12 and 13 in the lower menu bar depends on the seat.

Headphones

HEADPHONES OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

⚠ **WARNING**
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

► Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).

► Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

THE FOLLOWING EXTERNAL HEADPHONES CAN BE CONNECTED TO EACH REAR DISPLAY:

- Bluetooth® headphones
- A headset with microphone via a 4-pin stereo jack
- Corded headphones via a 3-pin stereo jack, 3.5 mm

The headphones are special equipment for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

CONNECTING BLUETOOTH® HEADPHONES WITH THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 541).

► **On the headphones:** press and hold the ⏻ button on the MB headphones.
The headphones are switched on and the battery's state of charge is announced.
Pairing mode is activated.

If different headphones are used, the power button may be displayed differently.

If the Bluetooth® headphones are connected to several vehicles or devices, reconnecting may take a longer time. In this case, you can reset the headphones and then reconnect them (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

► **On the rear display:** select the headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

► Select Connect New Device.

► Select MB Headphones in the device list.
The connection is established. When the connection is established, the headphones will announce "Bluetooth® connected" and "MBUX rear seat".
In the lower menu bar, the headphone symbol is shown on the left or right rear display.

When connecting headphones, corded headphones have priority over Bluetooth® headphones.

Rear seats

ADJUSTING THE REAR SEATS ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:
Comfort Seat

POSITIONING SEATS

- Select Seat Positioning.
- Position the seat and, for example, adjust the inclination of the seat backrest and the height of the head restraints.
- To save the settings, select M.
- Select one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
- **To call up a memory preset:** press memory preset button 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat is moved to the stored position.

ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Seat Heating.
- Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

SWITCHING THE PANEL HEATING ON OR OFF

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Switch On Panel Heating.
- Adjust the function for the desired seat.
  When the panel heating is switched on, the armrests, the center panels on the doors and the center console are heated.

ADJUSTING THE HEADROOM HEATING

For this function, the seat heating must be switched on.

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Switch On Headroom Heating.
- Adjust the function for the desired seat.

SETTING THE SEAT VENTILATION

- Select Seat Climate Control.
- Select Seat Ventilation.
- Press the seat symbol repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
  Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

SELECTING THE MASSAGE PROGRAM FOR THE REAR SEATS

Rear seat entertainment system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select a massage program (⟶ page 233).
- Start the program for the desired rear seat [▶].
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.
- **To stop the massage:** select [■].

ⓘ You can also start the massage program via the rear passenger compartment tablet or the voice control.

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

RESETTING REAR SEAT SETTINGS

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select [↻] for the desired seat.
  The settings for the selected seat will be reset.

Adjusting rear climate control on the Rear Seat Entertainment System

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the airflow with [✣] or [❄] on the left or right seat .

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Select the temperature indicator at the lower edge of the rear display.
- Set the temperature with [∧] or [∨] on the left or right seat.

SETTING THE AIR DISTRIBUTION

- Select [⇉] or [⇉] for the left or right seat.
  [⇉] The air is routed through the center and side air vents.
  [⇉] The air is routed through the footwell and side air vents.

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- Select AUTO on the left or right seat.
  Rear climate control is controlled automatically.

DEACTIVATING REAR CLIMATE CONTROL

- Set 0 on the left or right seat using Blower down.
  Rear climate control is deactivated.

IF AVAILABLE, OTHER CLIMATE CONTROL FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Air quality
- Stationary heater

OPENING THE AIR QUALITY MENU

The fine particle status display informs you about the current particulate values inside and outside the vehicle. The measurement values are shown with the µg/m³ units (micrograms per cubic meter).

- Select the fine particle status display.
  An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.
- **To improve the quality of the air inside the vehicle:** switch on Ionization.
- **To distribute fragrance in the vehicle interior:** press Fragrance repeatedly until the desired intensity is set.
- **To switch on air-recirculation mode:** select the vehicle symbol.

Adjusting the ambient lighting in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Comfort » Ambient Light

SETTING THE COLOR

- Select Color.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-color.
- Set the desired color or color scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

The ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night mode according to the ambient light.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- Select Brightness.
- Switch off Link Zones .
  The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

The Light Band zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

WARNING
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

- Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

- Select Effects.
- Activate the desired effect.

Further information on effects (→ page 286).

Opening or closing roller sunblinds in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Settings » Vehicle » Roller Sunblinds

- Select Open All or Close All.

  The roller sunblinds on the rear window, roof or side windows in the rear passenger compartment open or close.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the rear window:** select Rear Roller Sunblind.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the roof:** select Front or Rear.
- **To open or close the roller sunblinds on the side windows in the rear passenger compartment:** select Left or Right.

Opening or closing the comfort doors in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Settings » Vehicle » Comfort » Comfort Doors

OPENING OR CLOSING THE COMFORT DOORS

- Select Open door control.
- Open and close the doors using the slide control.

Selecting system settings in the rear passenger compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Settings » System

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display.
- Select Display Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

SETTING DESIGNS

- Select Display.
- Select Designs.
- Set the design.

or

- Adopt the design from the central display.

SWITCHING THE HOME SCREEN ON OR OFF

- Select Display.
- Activate or deactivate Intelligent Homescreen.

SETTING KEYBOARDS AND HANDWRITING

- Select Display.
- Select Keyboards and Handwriting.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select Keyboard Languages

- Switch on Read Out Handwriting Recognition
- Switch on Handwriting Recognition
- Select Writing Speed [>]
- Select Reset My Dictionary

ⓘ Further information on setting the keyboard and handwriting recognition for character entry (⟶ page 527).

ADJUSTING VOLUMES FOR AUDIO

► **To use quick-access:** select the loudspeaker symbol in the lower menu bar.

► Adjust the volume for the headphones (if connected) or the volume of the vehicle speakers.

► **In the System menu:** select Audio.

► Select a setting, for example Navigation and Traffic Announcements (⟶ page 585).

CONNECTING A DEVICE IN THE DEVICE MANAGER

► **To use quick-access:** select the [headphones] headphones symbol in the lower menu bar.

or

► **In the System menu:** select My Devices.

► Select Search for Dev..

► Select a device that is to be connected.

Headphones or headsets are connected with the rear display.

Mobile phones or other devices are connected with the multimedia system.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE REAR DISPLAY

► Select Touch Sensitivity.

► Select an option.

SHOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION

► Select System Information.

Setting up Internet and Bluetooth®

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

[home] ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Internet and Bluetooth

SETTINGS FOR BLUETOOTH®

► Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

ⓘ Further information on Bluetooth® (⟶ page 541).

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC. With the connected devices, you can use apps which interact with the multimedia system. The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

► Switch on Wi-Fi (⟶ page 542).

► Select MBUX Hotspot.

► Select Continue.

CONNECTING TO THE MBUX HOTSPOT

- Scan the QR code shown.

ⓘ Further information on Wi-Fi connections (⟶ page 541).

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot (⟶ page 542).

USING A MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICE AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT (TETHERING)

An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Activate Wi-Fi.
- Select Manage Internet Access.
- **To select an Internet source:** select Central Display.
  In this way, the Internet access is used for the entire vehicle.

or

- Select Rear.
  This enables Internet access via a Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ Data Plan can only be selected on the central display.

- Select Continue.
- Select Search for Access.
- Select the network.
- Log in at the Wi-Fi hotspot (⟶ page 542).
- Select Continue.

ⓘ Further information on requirements and use of a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (⟶ page 640).

Navigation

SWITCHING ON NAVIGATION IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Navigation

The map appears and shows the current vehicle position.

- Select an option in the navigation menu (⟶ page 558).

In principle, you can use the multimedia system functions on the Rear Seat Entertainment System also.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE REAR DISPLAY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Enter the destination as a POI or address, for example (⟶ page 41).
- Adopt the destination from the multimedia system or share with another seat.
- Set the map scale (⟶ page 592).

- Calculate the route (⟶ page 564).

  Route settings and route options, e.g. toll roads, are available for the route.

  You can add and manage intermediate destinations for the route planning (⟶ page 577).

  Alternative routes are available.
- Route and destination information is shown during route guidance.
- The Live Traffic Information service shows traffic incidents, traffic flow information and warning message symbols.

  This option is not available in all countries.

ⓘ When starting the navigation in the rear passenger compartment for the first time, the map material of the multimedia system may still synchronise. A corresponding message appears in the navigation on the displays in the rear passenger compartment. After successful synchronisation, the navigation in the rear passenger compartment is restarted and can be used.

Overview of telephone functions in the rear passenger compartment

If the vehicle is equipped with rear seat telephony, the functions of the multimedia system are also available on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE REAR DISPLAY:

- Telephone operation (⟶ page 613)
- Conducting calls with several participants, for example a conference call (⟶ page 613)
- Calling up Contacts (⟶ page 615)
  - Contact search using initials, names or telephone numbers
  - Displaying contact details
  - Using the keypad
- Calling up the Recent Calls and making a call (⟶ page 617)
- Text Message
  - Reading messages and using the read-aloud function (⟶ page 618)
  - Calling a message sender (⟶ page 618)
  - Deleting a message (⟶ page 619)

Using a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 609).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Phone

► Select Phone 1 or Phone 2.

Access to phone content is made possible on the multimedia system.

► On the rear display: select Send Access Request.

► On the central display: confirm the access request with Yes.

You can access the contacts on the mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment, for example.

Activating or deactivating private settings and silent mode for rear seat telephony

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 609).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Phone Rear Phone Service

- ▶ Switch Privacy Mode or Silent Mode on or off.

  If Privacy Mode is switched on, telephone content is hidden on the central display.

  If Silent Mode is switched on, incoming signals are muted.

ⓘ Both options can also be switched on or off on the central display.

ALLOWING ACCESS TO TELEPHONE CONTENT

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Allow Access on the central display.

  If the option is switched off, it is not possible to access telephone content in the rear passenger compartment. A message appears on the rear display.

  Access can be granted again.

- ▶ On the rear display: select Send Access Request.

- ▶ On the central display: confirm the access request with Yes.

Services and web browsers

WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

Depending on the country and the vehicle equipment, a web browser can be called up on the rear display.

The Internet connection can be established using the communication module, Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION ON SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION:

- Via communication module (⟶ page 639)
- Via Wi-Fi (⟶ page 640)
- Via Bluetooth ®(⟶ page 640)

CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER (REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Alternatively, the Internet connection can be set up and established using Wi-Fi (⟶ page 640) or Bluetooth® (⟶ page 640).

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Apps Browser

- ▶ Call up a page.

- ▶ **To stop the web browser:** select .

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Calling up the web browser settings (⟶ page 643)

- Deleting browser data (⟶ page 644)
- Managing bookmarks (⟶ page 644)

Media

INFORMATION ABOUT MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two HDMI mini connections for use on both rear displays. Additional information on the connections (⟶ page 672).

The Rear Seat Entertainment System has two USB ports for charging USB devices (⟶ page 267), for example Bluetooth® headphones.

Data storage media for playing back content on the Rear Seat Entertainment System are connected via the USB ports for the multimedia system in the storage compartment in the center console (⟶ page 650).

THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM SUPPORTS THE FOLLOWING DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

- USB devices
- iPhone® or iPod®

  Apple CarPlay® is not supported in the rear passenger compartment.
- Devices which support the Media Transfer Protocol
- Android devices that are used as MTP devices

  Android Auto is not supported in the rear passenger compartment.
- Bluetooth® audio devices

  Authorization of a Bluetooth® audio device is carried out on the multimedia system (⟶ page 650) or on the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System can access the files on the multimedia system.

Further information about media mode (⟶ page 647).

The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.

SWITCHING ON MEDIA MODE IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media

▶ Close the media source.

▶ Select Bluetooth, USB, HDMI 1 or HDMI 2.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (⟶ page 685)
- Using media search (⟶ page 652)
- Searching for media files using categories (⟶ page 651)

- ••• Calling up options (⟶ page 651)
- ⚙ Calling up settings (video and sound settings)

SHARING MEDIA SOURCES IN THE VEHICLE:

► Select •••.

► Select Share.

CONTROLLING MEDIA PLAYBACK IN THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

⌂ ▸▸ Media

► **To pause or continue playback:** select ⏸ or ▶.

► **To select the next or previous track:** select ⏭ or ⏮.

► **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.

► **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

► **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.

► **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.

FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Tap once: the active playlist is repeated.
- Tap twice: the current track is repeated.
- Tap three times: the repeat function is deactivated.

► **To display a full screen:** select the cover.

SWITCHING TO HDMI VIDEO ON THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ HDMI

► Connect an HDMI device using one of the two connections for HDMI mini.

ⓘ For further information about the HDMI connections; see (⟶ page 684).

ⓘ HDMI content cannot be controlled by touchscreen due to the technology.

CONNECTING A STREAMING STICK TO THE REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Streaming sticks can be connected via the USB-C and mini HDMI ports. This makes it possible to stream films in the rear passenger compartment, for example.

The connection of streaming sticks and further information can be found in the following guide.

► Scan the following QR code:

► Follow the instructions in the guide to connect the streaming stick.

Radio

SWITCHING TO RADIO IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Home » Radio

- Swipe left or right on the rear display.

or

- Select a channel with ⏮ or ⏭.

SHARING A RADIO STATION IN THE VEHICLE:

- Select •••.
- Select Share.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Searching for radio stations (→ page 42)
- Selecting from the station list (→ page 658)
- Storing radio stations (→ page 659)
- Setting the frequency band (→ page 658)
- Switching settings on or off using ⚙:

  Radio Text Information

  Emergency Warnings

  With the option switched on, an emergency warning that is received is shown automatically.

  Adjusting sound settings

Sound

OVERVIEW OF SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

The sound settings depend on which sound system is available.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT INSTALLED, ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SOUND SYSTEMS IS SUPPORTED:

- Sound system (→ page 664)
- Burmester® surround sound system (→ page 665)

SELECTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Home » Settings » System

- Select Sound.
- Select the sound settings.

SWITCHING VEHICLE SPEAKERS ON OR OFF AND ADJUSTING VOLUME LEVELS

The audio playback can be moved from the headphones into the vehicle interior.

- Select Home.
- Select vehicle speakers in the lower menu bar.

  Playback via the vehicle loudspeakers is switched on or off.
- **To set the volumes:** move the control knob to the left or right on one of the scales and hold it until the desired volume is set.

SELECTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT
Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Settings » System

- Select Sound.
- Select the sound settings.

SWITCHING VEHICLE SPEAKERS ON OR OFF AND ADJUSTING VOLUME LEVELS
The audio playback can be moved from the headphones into the vehicle interior.

- Select .
- Select vehicle speakers in the lower menu bar.
  Playback via the vehicle loudspeakers is switched on or off.
- **To set the volumes:** move the control knob to the left or right on one of the scales and hold it until the desired volume is set.

Using the MBUX voice assistant

Requirements

- The Voice Assistant wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system settings (⟶ page 491).
- Online functionality offers the full range of functions.

Using the MBUX voice assistant you can operate the MBUX Rear Seat Entertainment System using voice input. You can use vernacular sentences for this. The voice assistant recognizes different voices, learns and can thereby offer suitable suggestions.

- **To activate the voice assistant:** say the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes".

or

- Select in the lower menu bar.
- Say a voice command, e.g. set station.
- **To deactivate the Voice Assistant:** select in the lower menu bar.

or

- Say the voice command "Close".

ⓘ You can activate and deactivate the voice assistant from different seats.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE VOICE ASSISTANT:

- Conducting a dialog (⟶ page 490)
- Activating online voice control on the multimedia system (⟶ page 491)
- Activating or deactivating the Contacts for Online Use setting on the multimedia system (⟶ page 491)
- Using audible help functions (⟶ page 496)
- Notes on online voice control (⟶ page 493)

Back to contents

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Maintenance Management
Telediagnostics
Engine compartment
Refilling the windshield washer system
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver display informs you of the next regular service due date.

The remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed according to the operating conditions for the vehicle.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g.an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center (→ page 105).

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

→ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Displaying the State of Health menu

Driver display:

→ Service

The status of the high-voltage battery is displayed together with the mileage covered since the last update. Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, reserve energy is also displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Information on performing regular servicing work

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Observe the specified service intervals. If there are any uncertainties regarding the service due date, for example if the battery is disconnected, operating conditions are difficult, etc., contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special servicing measures

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the servicing work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. These situations could arise if the vehicle is regularly used on mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently, for example. Check the tires more frequently if the vehicle is under increased strain. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display serves solely as an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for having servicing work carried out more frequently than specified if required by actual operating conditions and/or excessive demands on the vehicle.

Non-operational times with disconnected battery

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 689).
- The period with disconnected battery is not taken into account by ASSYST PLUS. Deduct the period with disconnected battery from the time indicated on the driver display.
  - The calculated date serves as a new service due date.
  - The service interval for distance before service due date (miles (km)) is not affected in this regard.

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnostics

Notes about Telediagnosis

This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If malfunction conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center depending on the malfunction detected. The Customer Center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes-Benz website at: https://www.mercedes.me.

For selected malfunctions, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the Customer Center for assistance.

The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

Reliable malfunction detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of malfunctions can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the Customer Center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The malfunction detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosis

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Support. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Notes on the hood

Only specialist personnel in a qualified specialist workshop are permitted to open the hood. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To open the hood, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- ► Never release the hood when driving.
- ► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- ► Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- ► Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ► Remove jewelery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- ► Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

Notes on the coolant level

Only trained personnel at a qualified specialist workshop may check or top up coolant. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To check or top up coolant, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of debris, e.g.,ice, snow, or leaves.

Refilling the windshield washer system

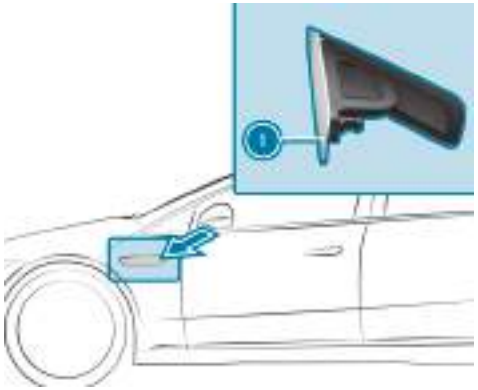
WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ► Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.



► Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap (1).
Washer fluid filler flap (1) will open.

► Add washer fluid.

► Close washer fluid filler flap (1).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (⟶ page 535).

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for entering a car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (⟶ page 699).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE AUTOMATIC CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper is deactivated.
- The convenience door opening is not operational.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist is deactivated if necessary.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is displayed after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** the vehicle is raised to the maximum possible vehicle level. (⟶ page 430)

  If raising takes longer than 25 seconds, the following message will appear on the driver display:

  Preparation for Automatic Car Wash Incomplete See Central Display. After some time, the vehicle will automatically continue rising.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a X behind the respective setting.

Pressing Switch Off will end car wash mode. Car wash mode is automatically deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 699).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors are folded out.
- The rain sensor is activated.
- Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper is activated.
- The convenience door opening is operational again.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- Active Brake Assist will be activated if necessary.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image is deactivated at a speed above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection is activated.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** the vehicle will be lowered to the previously set vehicle level.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

► Select Activate.

When car wash mode is activated, the indicator lamp lights up.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is indicated with [X] next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings provided when you activate car wash mode (→ page 698).

DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

► Select Switch Off.

The car wash mode settings will be reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Brake care mode

Brake care mode removes visible red rust. It cleans the brake disc while the vehicle is in motion. Activate brake care mode as soon as the first signs of red rust are visible.

Brake care mode is activated via the multimedia system (→ page 700).

Requirements for activation:

- The temperature of the brake disc is not elevated as a result of previous braking.
- Brake care mode has been activated and completed fewer than three times in the past two weeks.

If you have not been accelerating or braking, it will be active from a speed of 40 mph (65 km/h).

Brake care mode generates a slight brake pressure, which cleans the brake disc. This results in a minimal loss of speed. It may take several minutes to service the brakes. The process will be completed as soon as the necessary number of wheel revolutions has been reached. It will be paused if there is an interruption during brake servicing. Brake care mode will be resumed as soon as the initial situation is restored.

Brake care mode will automatically be deactivated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The temperature of the brake discs is elevated significantly.
- The ESP® function intervenes.

ⓘ Brake care mode must be restarted after it has automatically been deactivated.

Switching brake service mode on or off

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Driving

► Activate or deactivate the function.

If the start requirements for brake service mode are not met, the button will be grayed out.

ⓘ Further information on brake service mode (→ page 699).

ⓘ Brake care mode is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

Notes on using a power washer

WARNING
Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

► Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

► Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A POWER WASHER:

- The key is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foils:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between

the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).

- Observe the information regarding correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (forexample in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ► Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g.car shampoo.
- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ► Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.
- ► Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.
- ► Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the cleaning and care of vehicle parts (⟶ page 703).

Notes on the care of paintwork/matte finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following information:

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.
- Do not use highly alkaline cleaning agents.

MATTE FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic foils to the bumper.
- Do not polish the vehicle or light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g.wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (⟶ page 380).

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on the care of paintwork/matte finish paintwork" (⟶ page 701). These notes also apply to matte decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the power washer, maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and color of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Information on window films

NOTICE
Damage to components as a result of installing window films

Installing window films could cause damage to the vehicle components. Electrical components and rubber seals are particularly susceptible to damage.

► Do not install films onto the vehicle's windows.

Notes on cleaning and care of vehicle parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windshield wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare.

Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 380).

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.
- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- Always use neutral rim cleaners which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for alloy wheels. Treatment times of more than ten minutes are not permissible.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

► To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.

► If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use power washers or cleaning agents (such as soap).

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 380).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 440).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 380).

TRAILER HITCH

- Observe the notes on care in the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer hitch.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. with a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

Before using trailers with an anti-swerve coupling, refer to the manufacturer's instruction manual.

Notes on cleaning and care of the interior

WARNING
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Gently clean the surface with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display cleaning agent (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.

- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

HEADLINER

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET AND CARGO COMPARTMENT

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

STEERING WHEEL

NOTICE
Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

► Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.
  - Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
  - Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, such as tar remover or wheel cleaners.
  - Do not use a microfiber cloth.
  - Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.
- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or cosmetic care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfiber surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for microfiber.
  - Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially-approved cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for leather.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such asdifferences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust, and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce dirt build-up, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extend its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g.jeans) may discolour the leather.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, suchas crumbs or dust, and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt, such as crumbs or dust, and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Back to contents

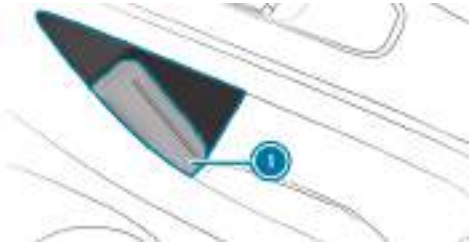
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tire
Battery (vehicle)
Tow starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

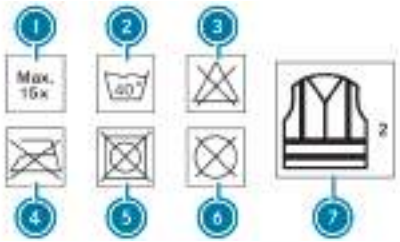


A holding fixture for storage of safety vests is provided in the door stowage compartments of all doors.

- ► To remove: pull the safety vest bag (1) out of the holding fixture in the door trim.
- ► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Insert the safety vest bag (1) into the holding fixture in the door trim as shown.

Remove the packaging from a new safety vest before inserting it into the warning vest compartment. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed when worn.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

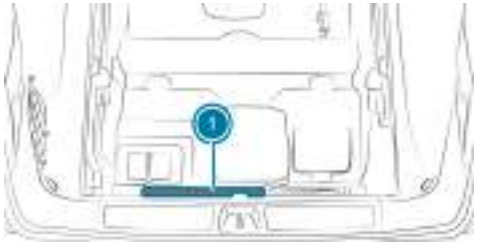
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY MANNER:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



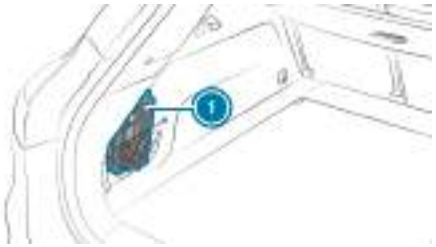
- ► Open the load compartment floor.
- ► Remove the warning triangle (1).

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

- ► Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener.
- ► Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided)

VEHICLES WITH TWO ROWS OF SEATS



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

VEHICLES WITH THREE ROWS OF SEATS



First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ► Do not drive on with a flat tire.
- ► Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TIRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (⟶ page 712).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 713).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz Support:** in the event of a breakdown, you can make a breakdown call via the overhead control panel (⟶ page 630).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 762).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 769).
Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. If you retrofit your vehicle with tires without run-flat properties, e.g.winter tires, you should also equip it with a TIREFIT kit. You can obtain a TIREFIT kit in a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system which are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, consult the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system Customer Assistance Center.

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- ► Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- ► Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ► Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls
- ► After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ► The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

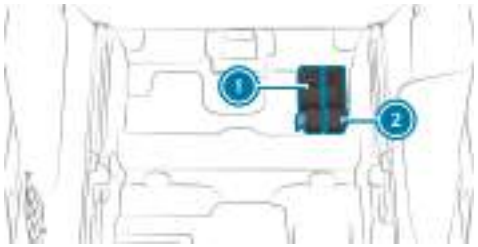
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

VEHICLES WITH TWO SEAT ROWS



① Tire inflation compressor
② Tire sealant bottle

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.

VEHICLES WITH THREE SEAT ROWS



① TIREFIT kit

The TIREFIT kit is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 713).
- The TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly on the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

NOTE
Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tire.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull the plug (4) with cable and hose (5) out of the tire inflation compressor housing.

- Push the plug of the hose (5) into the flange (6) of the tire sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Insert the tire sealant bottle (1) with the head pointing downwards into the recess (2) of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from the valve (7) of the defective tire.
- Screw the filling hose (8) onto the valve (7).



- Insert the plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (⟶ page 267).
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Switch on the tire inflation compressor using the on/off switch (3).
  The tire will be inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have reached a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, ensure that the affected area is cleaned as quickly as possible. Ideally, use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner's as soon as possible.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS NOT REACHED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse extremely slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Inflate the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure should be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TIRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) IS REACHED:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

NOTE
Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure should now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, refer to the tire data and load data plate or tire pressure table on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press the pressure release button (1) next to the manometer (2).
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filling hose remains on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

 Risk of explosion.

 Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

 Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

 Wear safety glasses.

 Keep children away.

 Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

WARNING
Risk of fire resulting from thermal runaway in the drive battery

If thermal runaway occurs in the drive battery, hot gas, smoke and particles can escape from the drive battery's pressure relief outlets.

This will result in a risk of fire and poisoning.

- Leave the danger zone immediately, and where possible, secure the danger zone at an adequate distance.
- Avoid ignition sources in the immediate danger area.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the information on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

NOTICE
Damage from automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE AUTOMATICALLY APPLIES THE BRAKES IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or during a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

Do not have the vehicle towed if you notice that it has lost coolant. Rather, have the vehicle transported.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

► Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h), forwards only with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)

4MATIC VEHICLES

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h), forwards only with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 720).

► Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE 12 V BATTERY IS DISCONNECTED OR DISCHARGED:

- The drive system cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS APPLIES, TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS THE ONLY POSSIBLE OPTION:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the driver display has failed.
- If the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual display message is shown.

  Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message being shown.

  It must not be towed further than 328 ft (100 m) with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

- If the Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual display message is shown.
- If the Stop Switch Off Vehicle display message is shown.
- If the display message Steering malfunction display message is shown.

► In such cases, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 723).

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

► A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

► A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with excessive weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- The towing eye will break off.
- The trailer will lurch and may tip over.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

If a vehicle is to be towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 840).

TOWING THE VEHICLE

- Install the towing eye (⟶ page 726).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 181).
- Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 386).
- Deactivate the tow-away protection (⟶ page 208).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 419).
- Put the selector lever into position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not operate the start/stop button after moving the selector lever to the N position.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because otherwise the selector lever automatically switches to position P.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

- Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

- Transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 723).

NOTE
Damage to the drive system owing to incorrect towing

DO NOT TOW THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The start/stop button has been operated after the selector lever was moved to position N.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

- Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading up the vehicle for transport

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver display is in the initial state without any opened menus (⟶ page 471). Transportation is also possible when a warning message is visible.
- The 12 V battery is charged.

- ► If necessary, set the system language (⟶ page 544).
- ► Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 61).
- ► Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** you can also attach the towing device to the trailer hitch.

- ► For towing, install a ball neck approved by Mercedes-Benz .
- ► Switch on the power supply (⟶ page 320).
- ► Put the selector lever into position N.

ⓘ The selector lever may be locked in position P in the event of electrical malfunctions. To shift to N, supply power to the on-board electrical system (⟶ page 58).

NOTICE
Possible vehicle damage when loading or unloading

The vehicle must be raised to transport level when loading or unloading.

If the transport settings are not shown or the display message Vehicle Not Ready for Loading appears, the vehicle must not be loaded or unloaded.

- ► If necessary, raise the vehicle to transport level again.
- ► Do not use a ramp to load or unload a vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING
Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

RAISING VEHICLE TO TRANSPORT LEVEL

- Press and hold the ↩ button for at least five seconds.
- Press and hold the OK button for at least one second.
  The For Transport Level Switch On Vehicle display message is shown.
- Select Vehicle transport.

ⓘ The noise certification mode is exclusively intended for the technical testing organization. This restricts the drive output of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

- Switch on the vehicle (→ page 321).
  The transport settings are displayed.
- Swipe down to select Transport Level and press OK.
  The vehicle is raised and the Vehicle raising... Do not drive onto ramp yet display message is displayed for 5 seconds. The raising process can take up to 60 seconds and can be interrupted with the ↩ button.
- Do not switch the vehicle off while it is being raised.

As the vehicle is being raised you can already maneuver at a speed of maximum 25 mph (40 km/h).



- Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the Transport Level status is shown.

ⓘ When the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings are also still displayed after a restart. Operation of the driver display is restricted.

IF THE VEHICLE IS AT TRANSPORT LEVEL, IT IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

WARNING
Risk of accident when transporting vehicles

When you transport vehicles, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to sway and start to skid.

- ► Secure the vehicle at all four wheels with suitable retaining straps.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- ► Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ► Put the selector lever into position P.
- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- ► Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

VEHICLES WITH ADAPTIVE DAMPING SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- ► Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

NOTICE
Vehicle damage due to incorrect lashing

- ► Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ► A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) above and 4 in (10 cm) below the transport platform must be maintained.

- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ► Put the selector lever into position P.
- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

- Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels.

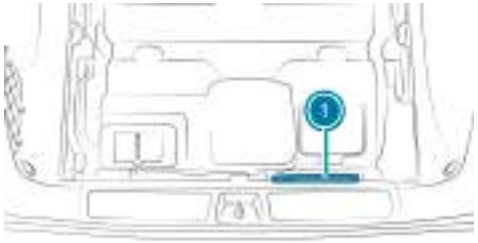
UNLOADING VEHICLE

- Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 431).

LOWERING THE VEHICLE AFTER UNLOADING

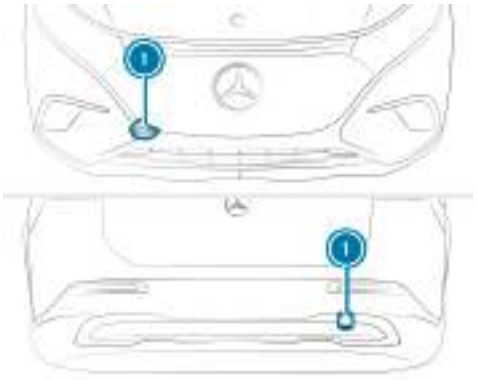
- Switch on the power supply.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- In the transportation settings, swipe down to select Standard Level and press OK.
  The vehicle is set to the height of the last active level and the Lowering Vehicle... display message is displayed.
- After the vehicle has lowered, press the ⮌ button for at least two seconds.
  The transport settings are closed.

Towing eye stowage location



The towing eye (1) is located under the load compartment floor.

Installing and removing the towing eye



Example

- Press the cover (1) inwards on the top edge and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye in a clockwise direction as far as it will go and tighten.
- After removing the towing eye, reattach the cover (1) in the bumper.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not feature a mount at the back for the towing eye. Affix the towing device to the trailer hitch.

- Install a ball neck approved by Mercedes-Benz for towing .

NOTICE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul out the vehicle during recovery situations.

- Use the towing eye exclusively for towing the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul out the vehicle during recovery.
- Towing using the eyes for the safety chains is not permissible.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse housing under the load compartment floor (⟶ page 729)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 729)

- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 729)
- Fuse box under the load compartment floor (⟶ page 729)

Opening and closing the fuse housing in the cockpit

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 58).



The fuse housing is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

► **To open:** open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

► **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

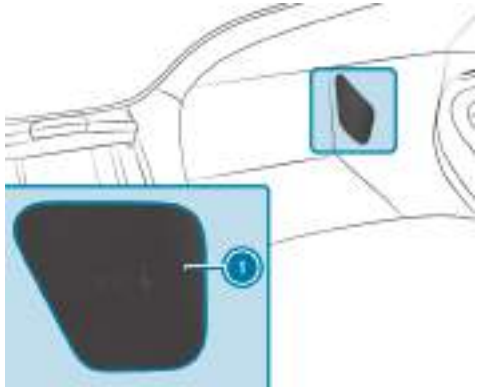
Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse housing opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 58).

Right-hand drive vehicles: the fuse box is on the left side.



► **To open the fuse box:** remove cover (1).

► **To close the fuse box:** reinsert cover (1).

Open and close fuse box in the load compartment

Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 58).

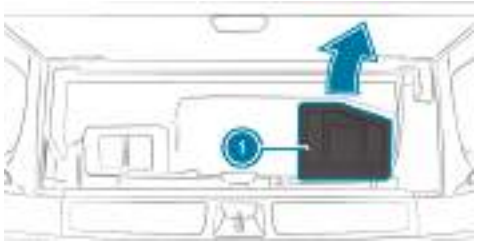
VEHICLES WITH TWO ROWS OF SEATS

The fuse box is under a felt cover beneath the load compartment floor.

- Contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center, for opening and closing.

VEHICLES WITH THREE ROWS OF SEATS

- Open the load compartment floor (→ page 47).



- **Open:** Flip the cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse box diagram is located at the side of the fuse box.

- **Close:** Flip the cover (1) down.

Back to contents

Wheels and tires

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires
Notes on snow chains
Activating or deactivating snow chain mode
Selecting the tire type
Tire pressure
Loading the vehicle
Tire labeling
Definitions for tires and loading
Changing a wheel
Emergency spare wheel

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING
Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ► Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient tire tread

As the remaining tread depth decreases, road adhesion is reduced — particularly on wet, snow-covered, or unpaved roads. If the tread depth falls below the minimum recommended by Mercedes-Benz, the vehicle's handling becomes progressively worse.

- ► Drive at an appropriate speed.
- ► Avoid ruts and apply the brakes gently.
- ► Change tires immediately if the tread is too low.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

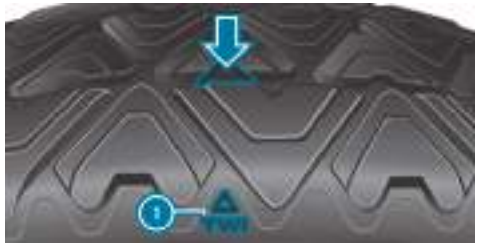
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 738)
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The law stipulates a minimum tread depth for summer and M+S tires. Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends the following minimum tread depths, irrespective of country-specific regulations:

- Summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

Have the tires replaced immediately, at the latest when the legally prescribed minimum tread depth is reached.



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only install snow chains on the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by installed snow chains

Installing snow chains on aluminum wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combination. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level (⟶ page 431).
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** If snow chains are fitted, only drive with snow chain mode active (⟶ page 736).

You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 385). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Activating or deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:



► Activate or deactivate Snow Chain Mode.

When the function is active, the vehicle adjusts to snow chains having been installed. This among other things means that the maximum steering angle of the rear wheels is limited and the turning circle is larger.

Moreover, some functions of the driving and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

ⓘ The snow chain mode depends on the equipment.

Selecting the tire type

Requirements:

- The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

> Further requirements for Navigation with Electric Intelligence (→ page 564).

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Driving » Tire Type

The setting in this menu optimizes the energy prognosis of Navigation with Electric Intelligence at the start of your journey. Charging stations are thus better selected, for example.

> After a wheel has been changed and you have traveled for several kilometers the menu for selecting the installed tire type appears automatically.

► Select the tire type, for example Winter Tires.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tire pressure that is too low or too high

TIRES WITH PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

► Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before leaving on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 155 mph (250 km/h)

► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

LOW TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased energy consumption

WARNING
Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

► Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

HIGH TIRE PRESSURE CAN CAUSE:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

► Examine the tires for foreign objects.

► Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

► If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON TIRE PRESSURE FOR THE VEHICLE'S FACTORY-INSTALLED TIRES ON THE FOLLOWING LABELS ON THE B-PILLAR ON THE DRIVER'S SIDE:

- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 744).
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 740).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 751).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

ONLY CORRECT TIRE PRESSURE WHEN THE TIRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TIRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: You can also see the tire pressure in the driver display (⟶ page 742).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

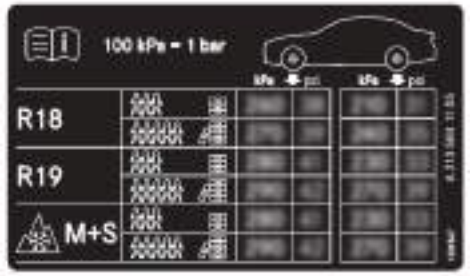
The data shown in the illustrations are sample data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressure apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire size precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire size.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure table only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (⟶ page 751).

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 738)
- tire and load information table (⟶ page 744)
- Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 751)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

►

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tires, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 923) or the warning lamp (!) on the driver display (⟶ page 940).

The tire pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

After changing the tire pressure, restart the tire pressure monitoring system to update the reference values (⟶ page 743).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g.by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- There is a fault caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURE WITH THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Service

► Press OK to confirm.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

► Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 740). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (⟶ page 738).

The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gage as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gage are higher than those shown on the driver display.

RESTARTING THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 738).

RESTART THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

Service

- ▶ Show tire pressure: press OK.
- ▶ Show options: press OK again.
- ▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK.

  The driver display shows the message Use current pressures as new reference values?.
- ▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.

  The driver display shows the message Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Loading the vehicle

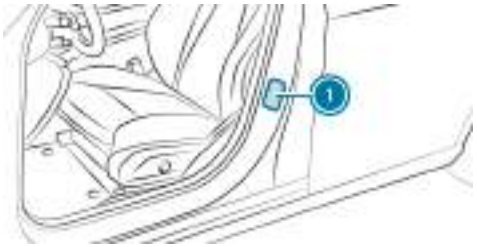
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

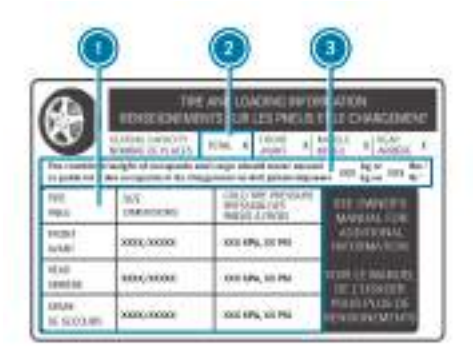
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



The data shown in the illustration are sample data.

THE TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION PLACARD SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, luggage and additional load.
- Recommended tire pressure (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

PLEASE ALSO NOTE:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 840).
- Information on the tire pressure in the tire pressure table (⟶ page 740).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

- (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.

  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum payload

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum payload of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual maximum payload for your vehicle as stated in the Tire and Loading Information table of your vehicle (→ page 744).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

STEP 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information table)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

STEP 2

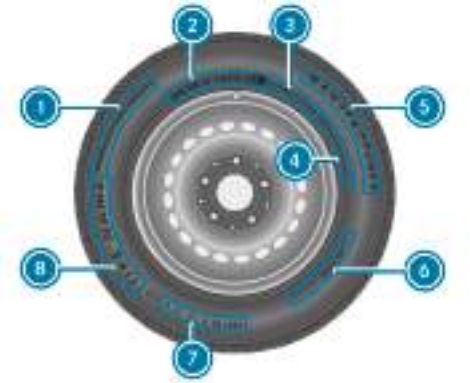
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

STEP 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information table minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling



1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (⟶ page 750)
4. Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 751)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (⟶ page 751)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 751)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

TREAD WEAR GRADE
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test

course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADE

DANGER
Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

TEMPERATURE GRADE

WARNING
Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

THE TIN IS A UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER TO IDENTIFY TIRES, AND COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire marking (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** the manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 757).
- **Tire size:** the marking (3) states the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** the tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** the manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd digits represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th digits state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

WARNING
Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ► Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ► The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ► Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 744).

Information on maximum tire pressure



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure (1) permitted for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (⟶ page 740).

Information on tire composition



The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

It describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in the side wall (1) and under the tire tread (2).

Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



(1) Preceding letter
(2) Nominal tire width in millimeters
(3) Aspect ratio in %
(4) Tire code
(5) Rim diameter
(6) Load-bearing index
(7) Speed rating
(8) Load index

The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about interpreting tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

PRECEDING LETTER (1):

- None: passenger car tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger car tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

ASPECT RATIO (3):

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

TIRE CODE (4) (TIRE TYPE):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

RIM DIAMETER (5):

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

LOAD-BEARING INDEX (6):

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload.

SEE ALSO:

- Maximum permissible payload in the Tire and Loading Information table (⟶ page 744)
- Maximum tire load (⟶ page 750)
- Load index

SPEED RATING (7):

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz service center.

SUMMER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

ALL-WEATHER TIRES AND WINTER TIRES

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

LOAD INDEX (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

Definitions for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, vehicle occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Tread: that portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators (TWI): the projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: the maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight: the sum of (a) Curb weight; (b) Accessory weight; (c) Vehicle capacity weight; and (d) Production options weight.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Production options weight: the combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2,3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load rating: the maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Snow tire: a tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 112, compared to the ASTM F2493 standard reference test tire when using the snow traction test on the medium pack snow surface as described in ASTM F1805-20, and that is marked with an Alpine Symbol on at least one sidewall.

Accessory weight: the combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Selecting, installing and replacing tires

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ► Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TIRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ► Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTICE
Vehicle and tire damage caused by unauthorized tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TIRES ARE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS SUCH AS, ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat properties only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain characteristics, such as driving behavior, driving noise, fuel consumption, may be adversely affected. In addition, other tire sizes may cause the tires to rub against the bodywork and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories that have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high curbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ► Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ► Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic components caused by the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tire-installing tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ► Tire-installing tools should not be positioned in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ► At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND INQUIRE ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ► Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ► Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, INSTALLING AND REPLACING TIRES:

- Tires with a lower cross-section ratio and the corresponding wheels lead to significantly increased tread wear, tire noise and reduced driving comfort. As the sidewall of a tire with a lower cross-section ratio is shorter, serious damage to rims, wheels and tires can occur if the vehicle

is driven on uneven or damaged road surfaces or if it encounters road debris or obstacles.

Such damage may include tire blowouts, punctures, blistering of tires, and cracked, warped or bent rims or wheels.

- The use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.
- Vehicles with rear axle steering are only approved to use certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only install a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tire, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system. Additionally, after a wheel change, the tire pressure monitoring system must be restarted (→ page 743).
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

► Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 757).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- rear wheels have more wear in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, switch the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, switch the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure the original rotational direction of the wheels.

After a wheel-change and a few kilometers of travel, the menu for selection of the installed tire type appears automatically (⟶ page 737).

The menu can also be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

Notes on wheel-changing when using the service 'Navigation with Electric Intelligence'

After you change a wheel and have driven for a few kilometres, the menu for selection of the installed tire type automatically appears (⟶ page 737).

The menu can also be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

Notes on storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

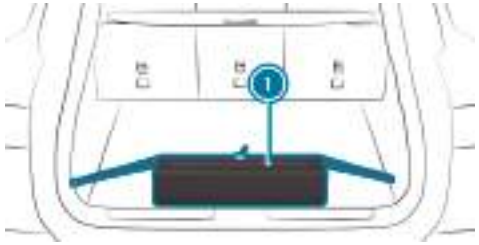
With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tire-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOR EXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centering pin

The tire-change tool kit is located in the tool bag (1) in the load compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centering pin

- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ► Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ► Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ► Shift the transmission to position P.
- ► Set the raised vehicle level for greater ground clearance (⟶ page 431).
- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ► Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ► Unload the vehicle.

Removing and installing wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 762).

WHEEL TRIM
On vehicles with aluminum wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before unscrewing the wheel bolts.



- ► **To remove:** use both hands to carefully grip the two wheel trim apertures and pull the trim away.
- ► **To install:** position the wheel trim and press it firmly until it engages.

Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

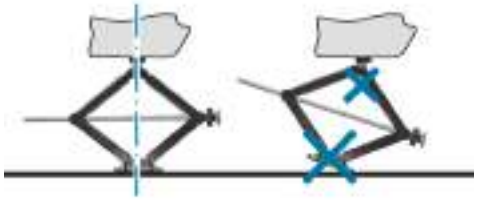
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 762).

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.

- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

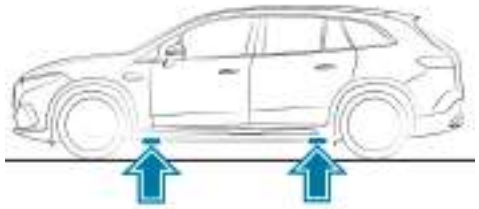


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

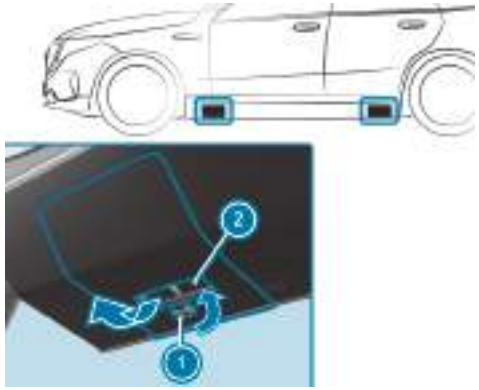
- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



► Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points



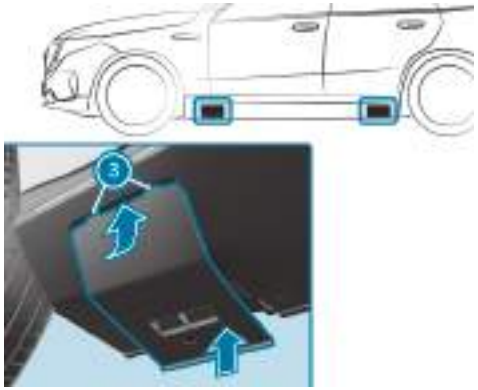
Cover of the jack support points

Before positioning the jack, you must remove the covers for the jack support points.

► **To remove:** turn clip (1) on the cover one quarter turn and remove.

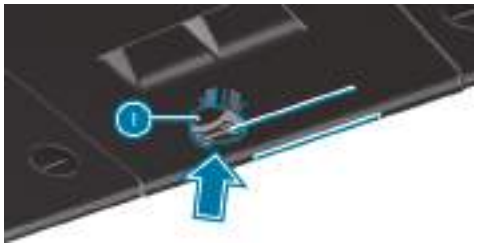
► Pull the cover downwards using handle (2) until the cover releases at the top of the longitudinal member panel.

- Remove the cover.



Cover of the jack support points

- **To install:** insert tabs (3) of the cover into the recesses of the longitudinal member panel and press the covers closed.



- Insert fastening clip (1), into the cover, as shown in the illustration, until you hear it engage in the floor bush.

  Make sure that the floor bush in the vehicle is correctly aligned to the cover.

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

If a jack is used which was not designed for the vehicle's jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

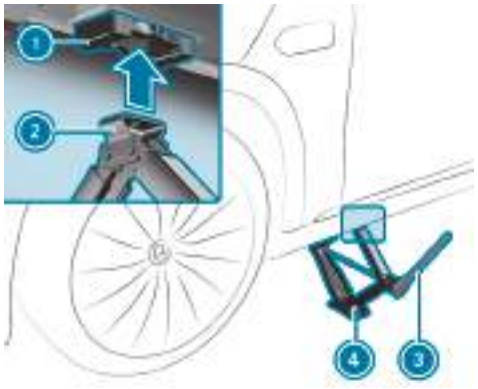
- Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use a suitable adapter.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If the vehicle jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

- Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- Position support plate (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 765).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised.

During wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE
Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw alignment bolt (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the alignment bolt is screwed in (⟶ page 765).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- ► Never oil or grease the threads.
- ► In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ► Do not continue driving.

► Observe the information on the choice of tires (⟶ page 757).

For tires with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct running direction. Observe the direction of rotation when assembling.

NOTE
Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ► Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

► Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ► Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

► Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 757).

► For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE
Paintwork damage to the rim when tightening the first wheel bolt

If the wheel is too loose when tightening the first wheel bolt, there is a risk of damaging the paint finish on the rim.

- When tightening the first wheel bolt, be sure to hold the wheel sufficiently firmly against the wheel hub.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (⟶ page 767).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (⟶ page 766).

NOTE
Risk of the vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when jacking up the vehicle, there is a risk of the vehicle jack becoming trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

- Start the drive system. This causes the vehicle level to be adjusted.
- Remove the vehicle jack under the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AB" is visible and turn it counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 743).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The emergency spare wheel is secured in the cargo compartment on the cargo compartment floor.

FOLLOWING NOTES ON INSTALLING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not equip the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tire pressure of the installed emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system's functionality is restricted. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 738)

- Tire and load information table (⟶ page 744)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 740)
- Notes on installing tires (⟶ page 757)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 762)

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
Vehicle electronics
Radio regulations
Overview of the vehicle identification plate, VIN, and engine number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data
Trailer hitch

Notes on technical data

The data stated applies only to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

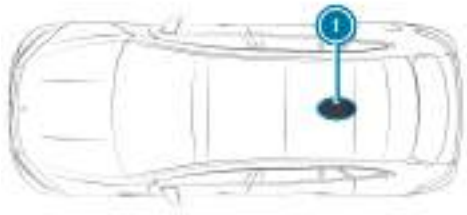
► Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ► Only use approved frequency bands.
- ► Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ► Only use approved antenna positions.



(1) Rear roof area

Installing a roof antenna to vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof is not permitted.

Refer to Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – (EMC) guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements for installation.

TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile communications 2G	2 W
Mobile communications 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE ANTENNA ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátka u. 6., Hungary
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA





REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	538/H/ANF/2024
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	460/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	453/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	454/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	456/H/ANF/2024
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	H-31395
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	USB 2-Port PD (mobile phone charger)	2395-17087-01
Bury	USB-C Dual Charger PD (mobile phone charger)	07785-24-04457

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	08592-22-06643
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Additional specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website https://www.anatel.gov.br

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

Telecommunications products:

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-038252
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

CHILE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	SRH-7E9-X18-7M
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	SRH-7E9-X8A-7M
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	111532/DJID/2025 7163
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325 
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	110054/DJID/2025 7163 
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163 
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163 
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (head unit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (head unit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	111413/DJID/2025 7163 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163 
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163 
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533 
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 7183 
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	114039/DJID/2025 7163 
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163 
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163 
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163 
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163 
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163 
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019 
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163 
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163 
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163 
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	56-20190
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	56-15110
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	51-87871

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	56-04831
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (head unit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (head unit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	56-07154
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
	This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA – CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA – CMKG3
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA – MS6
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA – MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA – MK3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA – MU3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA – MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA – ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tire pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

JORDAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6775
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IC: 4112A-MUAHL6
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	28616-HFA30

QATAR

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF19000133
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANRT 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2024-12-16
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: BLCO2025-04484
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	IFT: CEHOMU25-01754
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	IFETEL: TEHUHU25-11281
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-07514
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	NTG7RSU (head unit)
Harman Becker	NTG7Q HIGH (head unit)
Harman Becker	NTG7Q PREMIUM (head unit)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.294/2025
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.381/2022
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.108/2025
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	2019-03-I-0170

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	2019-11-I-0600
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	2024-08-I-0727

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2025-02-I-0103
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	2023-11-I-0808

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

SAUDI ARABIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	90268020

SENEGAL



REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	072224/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	005 22
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	005 24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	005 25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DA103365
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	TA-2024/3739
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF13145-R (locking system)	TA-2024/3735
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Hirschmann	920717A (antenna amplifier)	R-R-OHR-920717A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30) (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

TANZANIA



REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:

This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER39605/24 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09 
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09 
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09 
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09 
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tire pressure sensor)	ER36438/24

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10 
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10 
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM
Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 3.9 in (10 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or requirements in the UK: a minimum distance of 0 in (0 cm) must be maintained between all persons and the device at all times. The device must not be set up or operated together with other antennas or transmitters.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Gentex	MUAHL6 (convenience system)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID:IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Only for Canada: Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Only for USA: This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

Only for Canda: This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

Only for USA: Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Only for Canada: This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

Only for USA: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger.

Only for Canada: This device complies with FCC/ISED radiation exposure limits set forth in an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency

Exposure Guidelines and RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency Exposure rules. This device is installed in the vehicle at a distance minor to 20 cm to the closest passenger. Le présent appareil est conforme à l'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC/ISED définies pour un environment non contrôlé et répond aux directives d'exposition de la fréquence de la FCC radiofréquence (RF) et RSS-102 de fréquence radio (RF) ISED règles d'éposition. Cet appareil sera installé à une distance minimale de 20 cm de l'utilisateur final.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (antenna amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0410080525AF61A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tire pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following website:

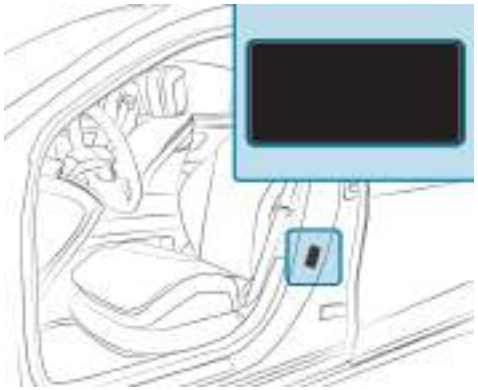
https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

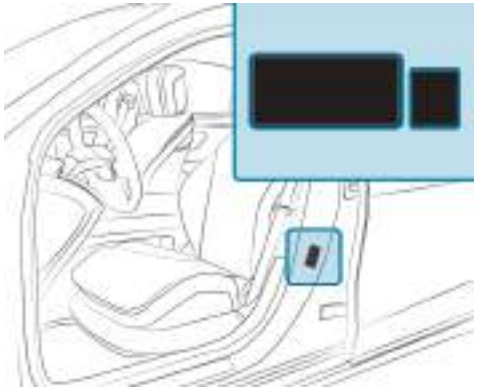
Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2.2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2.5 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Overview of the vehicle identification plate, VIN, and engine number

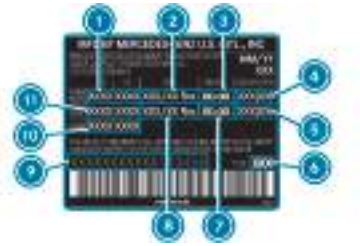
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



Vehicle identification plate (example: USA)



Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada)



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Recommended front tire pressure (when cold)
5. Recommended rear tire pressure (when cold)
6. Vehicle model
7. Rear wheel size
8. Rear tire size
9. VIN (vehicle identification number)
10. Permissible gross mass
11. Permissible rear axle load



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Permissible front axle load
2. Front tire size
3. Front wheel size
4. Recommended front tire pressure (when cold)
5. Recommended rear tire pressure (when cold)
6. Paint code
7. Rear wheel size
8. Vehicle model
9. Rear tire size
10. VIN (vehicle identification number)
11. Permissible gross mass
12. Permissible rear axle load

The permissible gross mass is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, and the load. The maximum permissible axle load is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Do not exceed the permissible gross mass or the maximum permissible axle load for the front or rear axle.

Canada only: the following plate can be found alongside the vehicle identification plate.



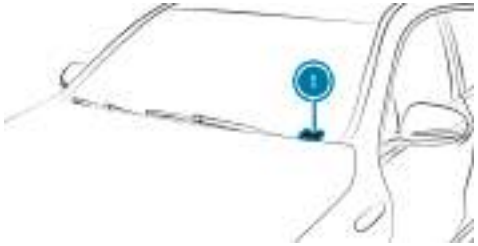
Plate confirming the national emission guidelines and safety requirements for motor vehicles (example applicable to Canada)

VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



1. Stamped VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSHIELD



(1) VIN (vehicle identification number) label

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ► When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ► Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ► Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ► Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Use only products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 843).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 843).

WARNING
Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

► Allow the drive system to cool down before you add antifreeze.

► Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

► Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

► Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE PROTECTION-CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50 % (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55 % (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

COOLANT FILLING QUANTITY
Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

COOLANT (DRIVE SYSTEM COOLING CIRCUIT)

Model	Quantity
All models	

COOLANT (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY COOLING CIRCUIT)

Model	Quantity
All models	

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 843).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be actuated erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point:MB SummerFit, for example
- below freezing point:MB WinterFit, for example

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 843).

NOTE

Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

► Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE

Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

► Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

► Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained technicians certified to SAE Standard J2845 to insure proper and safe operation.

All applicable regulations, as well as SAE Standard J639, must be observed if reliable and proper maintenance is to be guaranteed.

The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and that new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842 HFO-1234yf and R744 Design Criteria and Certification for OEM Mobile Air Conditioning Evaporator and Service Replacements.

The information label for the climate control system indicating the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols (see table below for symbol definitions)
2. Refrigerant filling quantity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. Applicable standards
5. PAG oil part number
6. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
7. Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

Symbol Name	Reference	Graphic
Caution	ISO 7000 0434	
Air Conditioning System (MAC)	ISO 2575 001	
MAC System Lubricant Type (PAG POE)		
Requires Registered Technician to Service MAC system		
Flammable Refrigerant		

FILLING QUANTITY FOR REFRIGERANT AND PAG OIL

FILLING QUANTITY FOR REFRIGERANT

Model	Refrigerant
EQS 450 4MATIC EQS 580 4MATIC	40.6 ± 0.4 oz (1150 ± 10 g)

FILLING QUANTITY FOR PAG OIL

Model	PAG oil
EQS 450 4MATIC	6.7 ± 0.4 oz (190 ± 10 g)
EQS 580 4MATIC	5.6 ± 0.4 oz (160 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

VEHICLE LENGTH

Model	
EQS 580 4MATIC	202.2 in (5136 mm)
All other models	201.8 in (5125 mm)

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

All models	
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	84.9 in (2157 mm)
Vehicle height	68.9 in (1750 mm)
Wheelbase	126.4 in (3210 mm)
Turning circle	39.0 ft (11.9 m)

All models	
Maximum ground clearance	8.7 in (222 mm)
Minimum ground clearance	6.4 in (163 mm)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that special equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Off-road driving

Also observe the notes on driving off-road, on mountainous terrain and fording (⟶ page 328).

FORDING

NOTE
Damage caused by water when fording

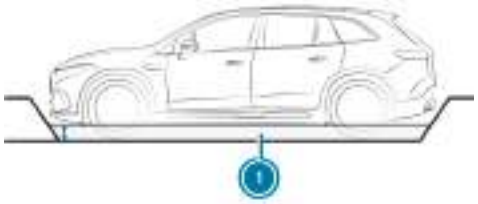
IN THE FOLLOWING CASES WATER CAN PENETRATE INTO THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND VEHICLE INTERIOR:

- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when driving through standing water.
- When driving through the water a bow wave forms.
- Water accumulates when driving through running water.

► Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are in ready-to-drive condition and for slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.



FORDING DEPTH

Model	Fording depth
All models	11.8 in (30 cm)

NOTES ON THE ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are in ready-to-drive condition.

In vehicles with AIRMATIC, loading the vehicle up to the maximum payload has no effect on the angles of approach/departure.



ANGLE OF APPROACH/DEPARTURE

All models	Front	Rear
Normal level	16.8°	18.8°
Raised level	20.5°	20.7°

High-voltage battery

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

All models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	118.0 kWh
Purely electric range	
Charging time – level 4 with up to 200 kW peak charging power	Approx. 31 min
Charging time – level 3 with 9.6 kW charging power	Approx. 14 h

*** MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM CHARGING POWER OF 1.4 KW/PHASE FOR RELIABLE CHARGING. THE FOLLOWING IS RECOMMENDED FOR EFFICIENT CHARGING:**

- When charging at the socket (level 1), always use the maximum possible charging power.
- When charging at the wallbox or charging station (level 2), a minimum charging power of 1.8 kW/phase.

Charging times – levels 1 and 2 apply to AC charging from 0% to 100% of the usable energy content. Level 3 charging time – applies to DC charging from 10% to 80% of the usable energy content.

The time it takes to charge the battery depends on the state of health of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

Please refer to the information label on the inside of the socket flap for the nominal voltage range (⟶ page 347).

Trailer hitch

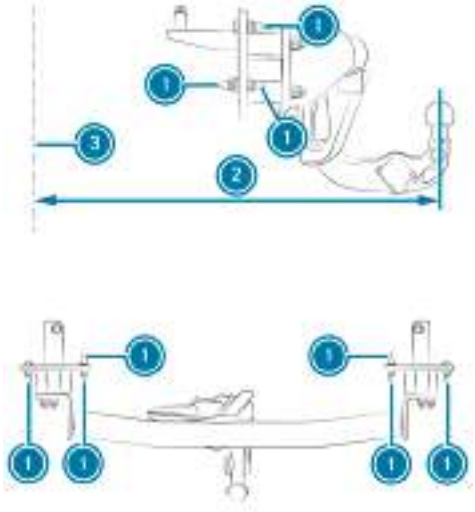
General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please observe the information and notes on the trailer coupling .

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch



Example

1. Attachment points
2. Overhang dimension
3. Rear axle center line

The overhang dimension and attachment points apply for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

OVERHANG DIMENSION, LENGTH

Model	Overhang dimension
All models	

Trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.
The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED

Model	Trailer load, braked
All models	

TRAILER LOAD, UNBRAKED

Model	Trailer load, unbraked
All models	

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

NOTICE
Damage due to detachment of the trailer

If the tongue weight is underutilized, the trailer may become detached.

- The tongue weight must be at least 4% of the actual gross weight of the trailer.
- Do not use a tongue weight that is less than 55.1 lbs (25 kg).
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TONGUE WEIGHT

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	

LOAD CAPACITY

Model	Maximum load capacity
All models	

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TRAILER OPERATION AXLE LOAD

Model	Axle load
All models	

Back to contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages

Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

INFORMATION REGARDING DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages shown as a graphic are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the notifications in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Operator's Manual.

SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide pending display messages by pressing the back button ↩ or via the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES
Driver display:

→ Service

The Message Memory: XX message appears on the driver display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the display:** press the back button ↩ .

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124).
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124).

⚠ DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Front Right Malfunction Service Required

* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Second Row of Seats, Center Malfunction Service Required

* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Third Row of Seats, Left Malfunction Service Required

* The restraint system on the third seat row, left, is faulty (⟶ page 124).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Third Row of Seats, Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system on the third seat row, right, is faulty (⟶ page 124).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required

* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124).

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag

The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.

► Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is faulty (⟶ page 124). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag have been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury- or fatalities if the front passenger air bag is deactivated If the front passenger air bag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed. An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, for example, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit. ► Ensure correct status of the front passenger air bag both prior to and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 125). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIR BAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIR BAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:** • A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • The front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (⟶ page 125). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The passive occupant presence reminder assumes that persons or animals are present in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (⟶ page 167).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space for starting with the key (⟶ page 322). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You will no longer be able to start the vehicle. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space for starting the vehicle with the key (⟶ page 322). The key battery is at low capacity or is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 167).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is faulty. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the marked space for starting the vehicle with the key (⟶ page 322).
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The key has not been detected. ▶ Place the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 322). If the key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 322). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 322). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 322). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:** • You will no longer be able to start the vehicle. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 322). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 322). The key battery charge is low or the battery is flat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 167). The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will become available once again.
 Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them as necessary (⟶ page 58).
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to position  or .
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is faulty. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 281). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Continue driving ▶ Operate high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus becomes available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In the meantime, operate high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 279, 280). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In the meantime, operate high beam manually.
 Parking Light Front Left	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking Light Front Right	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tail Light Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Light Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left High Beam	* The left high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right High Beam	* The right high beam is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Left	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Left	* The rear passenger compartment left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Front Right	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Rear Right	* The rear passenger compartment right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Left Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Turn Signal Indicator, Right Mirror	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Left	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake Light Right	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Center Brake Light	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing Light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 License Plate Light	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Left	* The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Turn Signal Indicator, Right	* The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer Brake Light	* The brake light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer Tail Light	* A tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning switch is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in Driver's Display Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the driver display is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

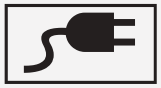
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).
 Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge for the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347). Pre-entry climate control will become operational again when the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Cooling System Malfunction Stop Immediately Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the drive system off. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle **IF YOU OPEN THE HOOD IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED VEHICLE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:** • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood. ▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Ensure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (⟶ page 720).
 Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is faulty. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with utmost caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (⟶ page 321).
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Socket Flap Blocked Open Manually	* The socket flap is not opening automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the opening process. ▶ Ensure that there are no objects in the opening area. ▶ Open the socket flap again.
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Reversing Function Active	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the closing process. ▶ Ensure that there are no objects in the closing area. ▶ Close the socket flap again.
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Not Functioning	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. The motor of the socket flap may be defective. ▶ Close the socket flap manually. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Charging Cable Connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. ▶ If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable. ▶ Press the charging interruption button (⟶ page 360). If the charging cable connector cannot be subsequently removed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicle Not Currently Being Charged Try a Different Charging Station	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognize. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual	* A temporary fault has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the fault has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Authentication Failed Use Different Authentication Method or Charging Station	* Plug-and-Charge is not expected to be available at this charging station. ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Reduced Drive Power See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range (e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures). Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), maximum output will be available once again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charge high-voltage battery if the vehicle will be parked for an extended period at low outside temperatures.	* Due to a possible drop in temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may drop significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual	* Vehicle traction standby is established READY and transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes, and possibly longer if defrosting of the windshield MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, output will be significantly limited in driving operation until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.
Preparing Drive System...	* The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.
 Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately will appear again. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle. ⓘ The vehicle's auxiliary functions may activate automatically (e.g.the climate control's air-recirculation mode). ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately. ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual	* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a fault. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Drive Power and Range Reduced See Operator's Manual	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. The charging cable is plugged in or an error has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Unplug the charging cable. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Limited Stop Soon	* The drive system is faulty. Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometers. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is faulty. Maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The state of charge for the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347).
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the drive system off. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Performance Extremely Limited	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 347). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ▶ Do not switch the drive system off; continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

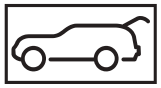
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the vehicle is started. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired; park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may fail to recognizefunction restrictions affecting safety-critical systems or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 547). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are exiting the vehicle with operational readiness established. ▶ Exit the vehicle, secure it against rolling backwards or forwards and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g. the seat heating). Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine will then only be possible with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Top up washer fluid (⟶ page 34).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Faults in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display is indicating an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **BRIGHTNESS OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windshield wiper. ▶ Clean the windshield as necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering fault has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning	* Rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required	* Rear axle steering is faulty. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► When stopping, it should be noted that the vehicle now has a greater width. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for Snow Chain Mode has been exceeded. ► Reduce your speed.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ► Lock the vehicle and then unlock it again after a few minutes. ► If the display message appears repeatedly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The hood is open.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ► Never release the hood when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.
	* The tailgate is open. ► Close the tailgate.
 Rear Center Backrest Not Locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not locked in place. ► Fold the seat backrest back until it locks in place.
 2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest on the second seat row is not locked in place. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it locks in place and/or push the seat row back (⟶ page 219). ► Ensure that the seat is locked in place (⟶ page 219).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 2nd Seat Row, Center Not Locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it locks in place.
 2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest on the second seat row is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it locks in place and/or push the seat row back (⟶ page 219). ▶ Ensure that the seat is locked in place (⟶ page 219).
 Rear Left Backrest Not Latched	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it locks in place.
 Cannot Fold 2nd Seat Row See Operator's Manual	* The seat backrests on the second seat row cannot be folded forward. ▶ Check the requirements for folding the seat backrests forward on the second seat row (⟶ page 219).
 Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Left Adjust Front Seat	* The left seat backrest on the second seat row cannot be folded forward. ▶ Adjust the corresponding front seat.
 Rear Right Backrest Not Latched	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it locks in place.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Cannot Fold Forward 2nd Seat Row, Right Adjust Front Seat	* The right seat backrest on the second seat row cannot be folded forward. ▶ Adjust the corresponding front seat.
 3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest on the third seat row is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it locks in place and/or push the seat row back (⟶ page 219). ▶ Ensure that the seat is locked in place (⟶ page 219).
 3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest on the third seat row is not locked in place. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it locks in place and/or push the seat row back (⟶ page 219). ▶ Ensure that the seat is locked in place (⟶ page 219).
Adjust Front Passenger Seat To View Outside Mirror	* The front passenger seat is in chauffeur mode. This may obstruct the view of the outside mirror. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and adjust the front passenger seat.
 Washer Fluid Flap Open	* The washer fluid filler flap is open. ▶ Close the washer fluid filler flap (⟶ page 34).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to park position P with the vehicle at a standstill.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to engage transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A fault has occurred in the emergency power supply for park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In the meantime, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is engaged. The vehicle may roll backwards or forwards.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Engage park position P when parking the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is faulty. Park position P cannot be engaged. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the drive system or the vehicle switched on. **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ► Be ready to brake. ► Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position D or R.
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, engage transmission position D or R.
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in N position	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position N. It will only be possible to change from park position P to neutral N if the selector lever is held in N for an extended period of time. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position P will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position P to neutral N, hold the selector lever in position N for an extended period of time.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is faulty. It is not possible to engage transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is faulty. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is engaged, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 376). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) are lit. The electric parking brake is faulty. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 376). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 375). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is faulty. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 376). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) continues flashing: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is faulty. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 58). **To apply:** ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 376). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 375). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 377). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red indicator lamp PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You can start the vehicle again.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. The Hill Start Assist may be impaired. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, at a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Malfunction Stop	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.,BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Continue driving with caution.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding due to ESP® malfunction

If ESP® is unavailable, ESP® will not carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.

▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).
▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)

* ESP® is faulty.

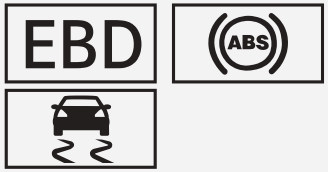
Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty.

The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

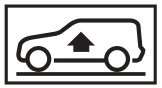
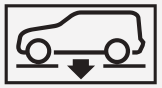
If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

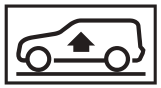
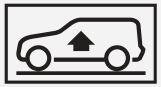
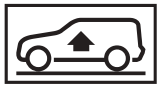
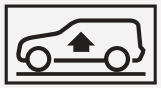
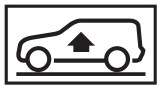
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be faulty. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated due to the vehicle sliding or because a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 386).
Restricted Mode Activated Drive Power Reduced	* Valet Service Mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (⟶ page 387). * Beginner Driver Mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (⟶ page 388).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 389). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (⟶ page 389). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
 Remain Alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (⟶ page 389). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Focus on the traffic events again.
 Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focusing on the traffic situation after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 389). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 407).
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 392).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (⟶ page 391).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 STOP Vehicle Level Too Low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 431). Depending on the fault, the vehicle will be raised.
 Lowering	* **THE VEHICLE LEVEL WILL LOWER FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:** • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button. • **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if an electrical connection has been established correctly, you have exceeded the speed limit.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Do Not Exceed 12mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 12 mph (20 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Slow Down	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ Reduce your speed and then select the desired vehicle level again. You are driving too fast with a trailer or the trailer hitch socket is occupied, e.g.for a rear bicycle rack. ▶ Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 461).
 Compressor Is Cooling	* Due to frequent height adjustments within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Continue driving in a manner appropriate for the current level. Ensure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected. ▶ Change the drive program.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* DSR is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Reduce your speed.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Emergency Stop Initiated To Cancel: Operate Steering Wheel and a Pedal	* No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. Active Emergency Stop Assist will initiate an emergency stop (⟶ page 405). ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel. ▶ Move the steering wheel. ▶ Perform an acceleration or braking action. Information on canceling an emergency stop (⟶ page 407).
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 397).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 394).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 397).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 394). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is faulty. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be faulty. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 397).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:** • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 414). **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:** • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 405).

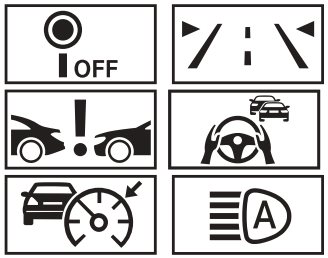
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Check the tire pressure as necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is still available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 405). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. Active Steering Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 407). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

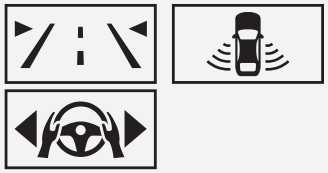
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. Active Emergency Stop Assist will be available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 409). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The automatic lane change is temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 409). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative	* The automatic lane change is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 394). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is faulty. Active Stop-and-Go Assist is deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist and Exiting Warning Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 423). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 423). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist and Exit Warning Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 427). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g. in the desert) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 380). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Misting on the inside or outside of the windshield: in certain weather conditions, misting can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during colder times of the year in particular. ⓘ Misting on the windshield will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Driving systems and driving safety systems may be faulty or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 288). ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 306, 307). Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will become available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially around the position of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 380). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
 Functions Limited When Towing Trailer	* If the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will only be available to a limited extent. ▶ Drive with caution if you are towing a trailer or if a bicycle rack is mounted.
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual	* **THE VIEW OF THE DRIVER CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision clear. ▶ Clean the driver camera as necessary. Observe the notes on interior care with regard to the display (⟶ page 705).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.	* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight. ▶ Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible at the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you acknowledge the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is faulty or inoperative due to occurrence of an activation. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is faulty. ▶ Continue driving or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is faulty. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARKTRONIC and Maneuvering Assistance Unavailable at Rear When Towing Trailer	* If transport equipment (e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack) is attached to the trailer hitch and an electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not be available at the rear as you are reversing. The rear maneuvering assistant will also be unavailable in this situation. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are faulty. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (⟶ page 703). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is faulty. The Mercedes-Benz Support system is also faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers which are not required. ▶ Drive for 30-60 mins. or ▶ Charge the vehicle at a charging station (⟶ page 347).
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running. ▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Continue driving.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The mounted wheels do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor for at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (⟶ page 738) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 743).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire

- The tires can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire.
- ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.

Notes on flat tire (⟶ page 59).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tires.



Tires Overheated

* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires

Overheated tires can burst.

- ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

- ▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires

Overheated tires can burst.

► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tires to cool.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

DRIVER DISPLAY



DRIVER DISPLAY WITH DRIVER CAMERA



INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (⟶ page 930)
- Seat belt (⟶ page 930)
- Passive occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 930)
- Passive occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 930)

DRIVE SYSTEM

- Reduced power (⟶ page 932)
- System malfunction (⟶ page 932)
- Electrical malfunction (⟶ page 932)

VEHICLE

- Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 932)
- Power steering (red) (⟶ page 932)
- Rear axle steering (yellow) (⟶ page 932)
- Rear axle steering (red) (⟶ page 932)

BRAKING

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 934)
- USA: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 934)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 934)
- USA: Regenerative Brake System (⟶ page 934)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(⟶ page 934)
- USA: brakes (red) (⟶ page 934)
- Canada: brakes (red) (⟶ page 934)

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (⟶ page 936)
- ESP® (⟶ page 936)
- ESP® OFF (⟶ page 936)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 936)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 936)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 936)
- Distance warning (⟶ page 936)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 936)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 936)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 936)
- AIRMATIC (⟶ page 936)

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 940)

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

- Tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 940)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Standing lights (⟶ page 274)
- Low beam (⟶ page 274)
- High beam (⟶ page 275)
- Turn signal lights (⟶ page 275)
- Rear fog light (⟶ page 274)

SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

Drive-Away Assist

Rear cross traffic warning

Close-range braking

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 124).

⚠ DANGER
Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

- ▶ Continue driving with caution.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 123). There are items situated on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the items from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp is lit when starting the vehicle. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts (⟶ page 124). In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 123). If you have placed items on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on passive occupant presence reminder (⟶ page 162).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is lit. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in vehicle traction standby READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ► Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the messages on the driver display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	* The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, at a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 383). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 383).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. The microsleep detection function is faulty. Observe the display messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected. If an additional warning tone sounds, the speed at which you are approaching an obstacle is too high. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 414).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 414).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 414).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Support system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tire. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

EDITORIAL TEAM
© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany

F296 0091 13